

8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer User Manual

November 4, 2005 Part No. 8100038.B



**ISO 9001 Certified
Quality Management System**



© Copyright 2005 by Psion Teklogix Inc., Mississauga, Ontario

This document and the information it contains is the property of Psion Teklogix Inc., is issued in strict confidence, and is not to be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, except for the sole purpose of promoting the sale of Teklogix manufactured goods and services. Furthermore, this document is not to be used as a basis for design, manufacture, or sub-contract, or in any manner detrimental to the interests of Psion Teklogix Inc.

All trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

Return-To-Factory Warranty

Psion Teklogix provides a return to factory warranty on this product for a period of twelve (12) months in accordance with the Statement of Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability provided at www.psionteklogix.com/warranty. (If you are *not* already a member of Teknet and you attempt to view this warranty, you will be asked to register. As a member of Teknet, you'll have access to helpful information about your Psion Teklogix products at no charge to you.) In some regions, this warranty may exceed this period. Please contact your local Psion Teklogix office for details. For a list of offices, see *Appendix A: Support Services And Worldwide Offices*. The warranty on Psion Teklogix manufactured equipment does not extend to any product that has been tampered with, altered, or repaired by any person other than an employee of an authorized Psion Teklogix service organization. See Psion Teklogix terms and conditions of sale for full details.



To ensure prompt warranty service in North America, please register the serial number of this device to activate its warranty coverage by contacting Psion Teklogix at 1-800-835-5644 ext. 209, or via web-link americascontracts@teklogix.com. Failure to do so could affect Psion Teklogix' ability to effectively service, repair, or support this device.

Service

When requesting service, please provide information concerning the nature of the failure and the manner in which the equipment was used when the failure occurred. Type, model, and serial number should also be provided. Before returning any products to Psion Teklogix, please call the Customer Services Group for a Return Authorization number.

Support Services

Psion Teklogix provides a complete range of product support services to its customers. For detailed information, please refer to *Appendix A: Support Services And Worldwide Offices*. This section also provides information about accessing support services through the Psion Teklogix web site.

Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this material complete, accurate, and up-to-date. In addition, changes are periodically added to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated into new editions of the publication.

Psion Teklogix Inc. reserves the right to make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this document without notice, and shall not be responsible for any damages, including but not limited to consequential damages, caused by reliance on the material presented, including but not limited to typographical errors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Program License Agreements	I
--------------------------------------	---

Approvals And Safety Summary	VII
--	-----

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 About This Manual	3
1.2 Text Conventions	4
1.3 About The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer	4
1.4 8525/8530 Features	4
1.5 8525 Vehicle-Mount Computer	7
1.5.1 8525 Regulatory Labels	8
1.6 8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer And Keyboard	10
1.6.1 8530 Regulatory Labels	11

Chapter 2: Basic Checkout

2.1 Preparing The 8525/8530 For Operation	15
2.2 8525/8530 Safety Instructions	15
2.3 8525/30 Freezer And Outdoor Guidelines	16
2.3.1 Important Operating Instructions	16
2.4 Switching On The Unit & Configuring The Radio	17
2.4.1 Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio	19
2.4.2 Assigning An IP Address	24
2.4.3 Name Servers Tab	25
2.4.4 Advanced Features	26
2.4.4.1 Rearranging Preferred Networks	26
2.4.4.2 Deleting A Preferred Network	26
2.4.4.3 Changing Network Properties	27
2.5 Calibrating The Touchscreen	27
2.6 Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount	27

Chapter 3: Getting To Know Your 8525/8530

- 3.1 Features Of The 8525/8530 31
- 3.2 The Internal Backup Battery. 33
- 3.3 Switching The 8525/8530 On And Off 33
- 3.4 The Keyboard 34
 - 3.4.1 Modifier Keys. 34
 - 3.4.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys 35
 - 3.4.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys. 35
 - 3.4.2 The Keys 35
 - 3.4.3 The Keypad Backlight 37
- 3.5 The Display 37
 - 3.5.1 Calibrating The Touchscreen 38
- 3.6 8525/8530 Indicators. 38
 - 3.6.1 LEDs 39
 - 3.6.1.1 PWR/CHG – Charge LED 40
 - 3.6.1.2 RX/TX – Radio Traffic LED. 40
 - 3.6.1.3 Scan LED. 40
 - 3.6.1.4 API – User Application LED. 40
 - 3.6.2 Onscreen Indicators. 41
 - 3.6.3 Audio Indicators 44
- 3.7 Scanning 44
 - 3.7.1 Scanning Techniques 44
 - 3.7.2 Scan LED Indicators 45
 - 3.7.3 Troubleshooting. 45
 - 3.7.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Laser Scanners 46
- 3.8 Connecting & Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals 46
- 3.9 Monitoring The Network Connection 47
- 3.10 Connecting An 8525/8530 To A PC. 48
 - 3.10.1 Using Microsoft® ActiveSync® To Work With Files 48
- 3.11 General Maintenance 49
 - 3.11.1 Caring For The Touchscreen 49
 - 3.11.2 Cleaning The 8525/8530 49

Chapter 4: Working With Windows CE .NET

- 4.1 Navigating In Windows CE .NET And Applications 53
 - 4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus 53

Contents

4.1.2	Navigating Using The Keyboard.	54
4.2	Working With Files, Folders And Programs	55
4.3	The Startup Desktop.	55
4.3.1	The Desktop Icons	56
4.3.2	The Taskbar	57
4.3.2.1	Using The Taskbar.	57
4.3.2.2	Customizing The Taskbar	57
4.4	The Start Menu	58
4.4.1	The Desktop	59
4.4.2	Security Levels.	59
4.4.3	Programs	62
4.4.4	Shortcuts	63
4.4.5	Settings	64
4.4.6	Run	65
4.4.7	Shutdown.	65
4.5	Using A Dialog Box.	66

Chapter 5: Configuration

5.1	Remote Desktop Connection	71
5.2	Pocket PC Compatibility	71
5.3	The Control Panel	71
5.4	Control Panel Icons	72
5.5	Basic Setup	76
5.5.1	Display Properties	76
5.5.1.1	Display Background	77
5.5.1.2	Display Appearance	77
5.5.1.3	Display Backlight	78
5.5.2	Keyboard Properties	79
5.5.2.1	Key Repeat.	79
5.5.2.2	Keyboard Backlight	80
5.5.2.3	Keyboard One Shot Modes	81
5.5.2.4	Keyboard Macro Keys.	82
5.5.2.5	Unicode Mapping	84
5.5.2.6	Scancode Remapping	86
5.5.3	Volume And Sound Properties.	88
5.5.3.1	Volume Adjustments.	89
5.5.4	Power Management Properties.	89

Contents

5.5.4.1	Power Suspend	90
5.5.4.2	Card Slots.	91
5.5.5	Stylus Properties	91
5.5.5.1	Setting Double-Tap Sensitivity.	92
5.5.5.2	Touchscreen Calibration	92
5.5.5.3	Options – Disabling The Touchscreen	93
5.5.6	Certificate Assignment	93
5.6	Narrow Band Radio Setup	94
5.6.1	Info Tab.	94
5.6.2	Channel Tab.	98
5.6.3	Protocol Tab	102
5.6.4	Power Tab.	105
5.6.5	Radio Tab	106
5.7	Bluetooth Setup	108
5.7.1	The Devices Tab	109
5.7.2	The Server Tab	112
5.7.2.1	Outgoing Tab.	112
5.7.3	Active Conn. Tab	113
5.7.4	The Properties Tab	114
5.7.5	The Bluetooth GPRS Phone	115
5.8	Total Recall	120
5.8.1	Creating A Backup Profile	120
5.8.2	Restoring A Profile	124
5.9	Input Panel	124
5.10	IPv6 Support	127
5.11	Scanner Properties Setup	128
5.11.1	Scanner Barcodes	128
5.11.2	Non-Decoded Scanners	129
5.11.2.1	Non-Decoded Options	130
5.11.2.2	Code 39 Settings	131
5.11.2.3	Code 128 Settings	133
5.11.2.4	EAN 13 Settings	134
5.11.2.5	EAN 8	136
5.11.2.6	UPC A Settings.	136
5.11.2.7	UPC E Settings	137
5.11.2.8	Codabar.	137
5.11.2.9	Code 93.	138
5.11.2.10	Code 11.	138

Contents

5.11.2.11 Interleaved 2 of 5	138
5.11.2.12 MSI Plessey	139
5.11.2.13 Discrete 2 of 5	139
5.11.2.14 IATA 2 of 5	140
5.11.3 Decoded (External).	141
5.11.3.1 Tether Port	141
5.11.3.2 Serial Port	142
5.11.4 Translations	143
5.12 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup	144
5.12.1 Communities Tab	146
5.12.1.1 Adding A Community	147
5.12.1.2 Modifying A Community Setting	147
5.12.1.3 Removing An Existing Community	148
5.12.2 Trap Destination Tab.	148
5.12.2.1 Enabling Authentication TRAPS	148
5.12.2.2 Adding A Destination	149
5.12.2.3 Changing A Destination	149
5.12.2.4 Removing A Trap Destination.	150
5.12.3 Permitted Hosts Tab	150
5.12.3.1 Adding A Host.	151
5.12.3.2 Changing A Host	151

Chapter 6: Tekterm Application

6.1 The Tekterm Application	157
6.2 Additional Keyboard Functions.	157
6.2.1 Function Keys And Softkeys.	157
6.2.1.1 Function Keys	157
6.2.1.2 Softkey Function Keys	158
6.2.2 Macro Keys	158
6.3 Changing The Screen Font Size.	159
6.4 Panning The Screen Contents	159
6.5 The Task Manager—Switching Between Applications	160
6.6 The Tekterm Status Area	161
6.7 TESS Emulation.	161
6.7.1 Configuration.	162
6.7.2 Working With Multiple Sessions	162
6.7.3 The Field Types	162
6.7.4 IBM 5250 Emulation Keys.	162

Contents

6.7.5	Data Entry.	163
6.7.5.1	TESS Edit Modes And Cursor Movement.	164
6.7.5.2	[DEL] Key Behaviour In TESS.	165
6.7.5.3	[BKSP] Key Behaviour In TESS.	166
6.7.6	TESS Status Message.	167
6.7.7	Lock Messages.	168
6.7.8	Control Commands.	168
6.7.9	Resetting A TESS Session.	168
6.7.10	The Local Menu.	169
6.7.11	Selecting Another Host Computer.	169
6.7.12	Queuing Mode.	170
6.8	ANSI Emulation.	170
6.8.1	Configuration.	170
6.8.2	Sending Data To The Host.	171
6.8.3	Psion Teklogix Keyboard And VT220 Equivalent Keys.	171
6.8.4	Block Mode (Local Editing).	172
6.8.5	Working With Sessions.	173
6.8.5.1	Establishing A New Session.	173
6.8.5.2	Listing Sessions And Moving To Other Sessions.	173
6.8.5.3	Closing A Session.	173
6.8.5.4	Printing A Screen.	174
6.8.5.5	Smart Echo – Disabling.	174
6.9	The Radio Statistics Screen.	174
6.9.1	802.IQ Stats Screen.	175
6.9.2	Exiting The Radio Statistics Screen.	176
6.10	The Tekterm Startup Display Menu.	177
6.11	Working With Menus.	177
6.11.1	Using The Touchscreen To Navigate Through Menus.	178
6.11.1.1	Sub-Menus.	178
6.11.1.2	Numeric Parameters.	178
6.11.1.3	Y/N Parameters.	179
6.11.1.4	Alpha Parameters.	179
6.11.1.5	String Entry Parameters.	179
6.11.2	Using The Keyboard To Navigate Through Menus.	179
6.11.2.1	Sub-Menus.	179
6.11.2.2	Numeric Parameters.	180
6.11.2.3	Y/N Parameters.	180
6.11.2.4	Alpha Parameters.	180

Contents

6.11.2.5	String Entry Parameters	181
6.11.3	Saving Changes To Parameters	182
6.11.4	Retrieving Default Parameter Values	183
6.12	Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount	183
6.13	The Parameters Menu	183
6.13.1	Security Settings	184
6.14	Display Options	184
6.15	More Parameters	185
6.16	Radio Parameters	186
6.17	System Parameters	188
6.17.1	Keyboard	188
6.17.1.1	Macro Control Panel	188
6.17.1.2	Indicators	189
6.17.1.3	Softkeys	189
6.17.1.4	Keyboard Ctrl Panel	189
6.17.2	Audio	190
6.17.3	Power Mgmt Ctrl Panel	191
6.17.4	User Permissions	192
6.17.5	Auto Start	192
6.18	Scanner Control Panel	193
6.19	View Manager	193
6.19.1	Split Screen	194
6.19.1.1	Splitting And Displaying Screens	195
6.19.1.2	Moving Between Split Screens	196
6.19.1.3	Toggling Between Full & Split Screens	196
6.19.1.4	Using The Asterisk As A Wild Card	196
6.19.2	Custom Characters (Unicode™)	197
6.19.2.1	Creating A Unicode™ Character	197
6.19.2.2	Displaying The Unicode™ Pop-up Window	198
6.20	Applications	200
6.20.1	ANSI Settings	201
6.20.1.1	Host Conn	202
6.20.1.2	Screen	206
6.20.1.3	Xmit Modes	209
6.20.1.4	Kbd Modes	212
6.20.1.5	Edit Modes	215
6.20.1.6	Serial	216
6.20.1.7	Host Char Set	217

Contents

6.20.1.8	Anchor View	218
6.20.2	TESS Settings.	218
6.20.2.1	Host Conn.	219
6.20.2.2	Screen.	220
6.20.2.3	Characters	222
6.20.2.4	Tests	224
6.20.2.5	Features.	225
6.20.2.6	Scanner	229
6.20.2.7	Fields	230
6.20.2.8	Anchor View	232
6.20.2.9	Emulation.	233
6.20.3	Console	240
6.20.4	Radio Statistics	240
6.21	Ports— Tether And Console	241
6.21.1	Tether And Console Port Peripheral Options.	241
6.21.2	Tether, Serial And Console Port Parameter Settings	242
6.21.3	Tether And Console Port Scan-See Parameters	245
6.21.3.1	Scan-See Sub-Menu – Mapping The Viewport	245
6.21.3.2	Scan-See Keyboard Mapping	250
6.22	Network	250
6.22.1	Network Ctrl Panel Settings	250
6.22.2	802.IQ v2	251

Chapter 7: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

7.1	External Bar Code Readers	255
7.1.1	PowerScan™ Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners.	255
7.1.2	Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader	255
7.2	Bluetooth Peripherals	255
7.3	GPS Unit.	256
7.4	8525/8530 Mounting Accessories	256
7.4.1	8525/8530 Mounting Recommendations.	257
7.4.2	Installing The Cradle And Cradle Mounting Plate	258
7.4.3	Installing The Dual Ball And Socket Mount	261
7.4.4	Installing The Swivel Mount	262
7.4.5	8530 Keyboard Mounting Options	262
7.4.5.1	Keyboard L-Bracket	263
7.4.5.2	Keyboard Mounting Cradle And Quick-Release	264
7.4.5.3	Keyboard RAM Mount.	266

Contents

7.4.6	Wiring Guidelines	266
7.4.7	8525/8530 Installation In High Voltage Vehicles	267
7.4.8	8525/8530 Installation In Vehicles.	268
7.4.9	Wiring Vehicle Power To The 8525/8530.	268

Chapter 8: Specifications

8.1	8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer Specifications	273
8.2	Radio Specifications.	275
8.2.1	802.11b Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum	275
8.2.2	802.11g Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (for future release)	275
8.2.3	802.11a Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (for future release)	275
8.2.4	RA1001 - Narrow Band Radio.	276
8.2.5	Bluetooth Radio	276
8.3	Bar Code Scanning	276
8.3.1	External Scanners	276
8.4	External Scanner Specifications.	277
8.4.1	PowerScan™ LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specs	277
8.4.2	PowerScan™ Standard Range Scanner Specs	279
8.5	Internal Lithium-Ion Battery	280

Appendix A: Support Services And Worldwide Offices

A.1	Technical Support	A-1
A.2	Product Repairs	A-1
A.3	Worldwide Offices	A-2

Appendix B: Port Pinouts

B.1	Tether Port Pinout	B-1
B.2	RS232 Port Pinout.	B-1
B.3	DB-26 Auxiliary Port Pinout	B-2
B.4	External Keyboard–High Density DB-26 (8530 Only).	B-3

Appendix C: USB Setup Application

C.1	USB Setup.	C-1
C.1.1	Launching The Application	C-1
C.1.2	Pre-Installation: Updating usbstor.inf And wceusbsh.inf	C-2

Contents

C.1.3 Installation: Installing The 8525 As a Device On Your PC . . .C-4

C.1.4 Post InstallationC-5

PROGRAM LICENSE AGREEMENTS

Microsoft's End User License Agreement

You have acquired a device (“DEVICE”) that includes software licensed by Psion Teklogix Inc. from Microsoft Licensing Inc. or its affiliates (“MS”). Those installed software products of MS origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and “online” or electronic documentation (“SOFTWARE”) are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (“EULA”), DO NOT USE THE DEVICE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. INSTEAD, PROMPTLY CONTACT PSION TEKLOGIX INC. FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON RETURN OF THE UNUSED DEVICE(S) FOR A REFUND. **ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICE, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).**

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE. This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE only on the DEVICE.
- **NOT FAULT TOLERANT.** THE SOFTWARE IS NOT FAULT TOLERANT. PSION TEKLOGIX INC. HAS INDEPENDENTLY DETERMINED HOW TO USE THE SOFTWARE IN THE DEVICE, AND MS HAS RELIED UPON PSION TEKLOGIX INC. TO CONDUCT SUFFICIENT TESTING TO DETERMINE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS SUITABLE FOR SUCH USE.
- NO WARRANTIES FOR THE SOFTWARE. **THE SOFTWARE is provided “AS IS” and with all faults. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY, AND EFFORT (INCLUDING LACK OF NEGLIGENCE) IS WITH YOU. ALSO, THERE IS NO WARRANTY AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE OR AGAINST INFRINGEMENT. IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED ANY WARRANTIES**

License Agreement

REGARDING THE DEVICE OR THE SOFTWARE, THOSE WARRANTIES DO NOT ORIGINATE FROM, AND ARE NOT BINDING ON, MS.

- **Note on Java Support.** The SOFTWARE may contain support for programs written in Java. Java technology is not fault tolerant and is not designed, manufactured, or intended for use or resale as online control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of Java technology could lead directly to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage. Sun Microsystems, Inc. has contractually obligated MS to make this disclaimer.
- **No Liability for Certain Damages. EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, MS SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MS BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF U.S. TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (U.S.\$250.00).**
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation, and Disassembly.** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **SOFTWARE TRANSFER ALLOWED BUT WITH RESTRICTIONS.** You may permanently transfer rights under this EULA only as part of a permanent sale or transfer of the Device, and only if the recipient agrees to this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must also include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **EXPORT RESTRICTIONS.** You acknowledge that SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments. For additional information see <http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/>.

Psion Teklogix Inc. End User License Agreement

IMPORTANT – READ CAREFULLY:

This License Agreement (“Agreement”) is a legal agreement between you and Psion Teklogix (“we”), the licensor of Psion Teklogix software (“Software”), for your use of the Software only as authorized in this Agreement.

By clicking on the “Accept” or other appropriate assent button and/or installing the Software, you agree to be and are hereby bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you do not agree with this Agreement, we do not grant you a license to the Software, and you may not install or use the Software or any accompanying documentation.

The Software is the property of Psion Teklogix Inc. or its licensors and is protected by copyright laws and international copyright treaties, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. The Software is licensed, not sold. Psion Teklogix Inc. provides the Software and licenses its use worldwide. You assume responsibility for the selection of the Software to achieve your intended results, and for the use and results obtained from it.

1. GRANT OF LICENSE

We hereby grant you and you hereby accept a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license to install and use the Software in object code form only with Psion Teklogix devices only, subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in this Agreement. Except as explicitly set forth below, (i) you are not permitted to copy, sell, lease or rent, distribute or sublicense the Software or to use the Software in a time-sharing arrangement or in any other unauthorized manner; (ii) no license is granted to you in the human readable code of the Software (source code); and (iii) this Agreement does not grant you any rights to patents, copyrights, trade secrets, trademarks, intellectual property or any other ownership rights with respect to the Software.

2. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS, RESTRICTIONS, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

a. Copy. The right and license granted to you shall be limited to installation and use of the Software in the number of units of Psion Teklogix devices for which you have licensed the Software. However, you may make a copy of the Software for backup or archival purposes. You shall not remove any copyright notice or proprietary notices, labels or marks in or on the Software.

b. No Modifications. You may not modify or create any derivative work of the Software or any copy or portion thereof nor may you remove any Software identification, copyright or other notices.

c. No Distribution. You may not distribute the Software, in whole or in part, to any other third party.

License Agreement

d. Virus Program. You may not develop or knowingly incorporate any virus program that may be harmful to a computer or a network in conjunction with the Software, or use the Software for any other purpose as which may be harmful to a third party.

e. Assignment. You may not assign or transfer the Software to a third party or allow a third party to use the same.

f. Reverse Engineering. Modification, reverse engineering, reverse compiling, disassembly, unbundling or extraction of the Software is expressly prohibited.

g. Export Restrictions. You agree to comply with all applicable laws and regulations and that you will not export or re-export the Software, or any part or copies thereof, or any products utilizing the Software in violation of applicable laws or regulations of the United States or the country in which you obtained them.

3. HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES.

The Software is not fault-tolerant and is not designed, manufactured or intended for use or resale as on-line control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of the Software could lead to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage ("High Risk Activities"). We specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

4. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

We do not warrant uninterrupted or error free operation of the Software nor do we warrant that the Software will meet your requirements. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY WHATSOEVER AND WITHOUT ANY TECHNICAL SUPPORT OF ANY KIND. WE DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. WE DO NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN TERMS OF ITS CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, USE WITH FUTURE PSION TEKLOGIX DEVICES INTRODUCED, OR OTHERWISE. YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE ON YOUR COMPUTER.

5. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

We are liable for no more than the value of the license fee that you paid for the Software. This limitation is cumulative and our responsibility for multiple claims will not exceed in aggregate this limit.

Under no circumstances are we or our third party suppliers liable for damages of third parties claimed against you, or for harm to your records or data, or special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages, including but not limited to lost profits, lost business revenue or failure to realize expected savings, loss of data, loss of use of the Software or any associated equipment, downtime and user's time, even if you informed us of their possibility, or for breach of any express or implied warranty, breach of contract, negligence, strict liability or any other legal theory related to the Software. This limitation applies whether you are entitled to claim damages from us or our third party suppliers as a matter of contract or tort.

6. COPYRIGHTS, OWNERSHIP AND PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

All title and copyrights in and to the Software, and any copies thereof, are owned by Psion Teklogix Inc. or its suppliers. The Software also contains copyrighted material licensed from our suppliers and all rights to such copyrighted material rests with such suppliers. We retain title to the Software and any copies made from it. Any copies of the Software you made are subject to the restrictions of this Agreement.

WE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND INDEMNITIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, FOR PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

7. CONFIDENTIALITY

You agree not to use or disclose any proprietary information provided by us, except for the purposes of this Agreement. You agree not to reproduce any of the copyrighted materials unless expressly permitted by this Agreement.

8. ENDING THIS AGREEMENT

We may terminate this Agreement and your license immediately without notice if (a) you fail to comply with any term of this Agreement, or (b) your rights are assigned by you, by operation of law or otherwise. In such event, you must return or destroy all copies and component parts of the Software and documentation, as well as any other Psion Teklogix proprietary information in your possession, within fourteen (14) days of the date of termination. Any rights and obligations under this Agreement that by their nature continue after it ends will remain in effect until they are completed.

9. GENERAL

The laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws applicable therein, excluding the conflict of laws provisions, govern this Agreement. If any provision of this Agreement is deemed invalid or unenforceable by any country, that particular provision will be deemed

License Agreement

modified to the extent necessary to make the provision valid and enforceable, and the remaining provisions will remain in full force and effect. Failure by us to insist on strict performance or to exercise a right when entitled, does not prevent us from doing so at a later time, either in relation to that default or any subsequent one.

No modifications of this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing and approved by us.

You acknowledge that you have read this Agreement, understand it, and that it is the complete agreement between you and Psion Teklogix with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, oral or written.

APPROVALS AND SAFETY SUMMARY

CE Marking

When used in a residential, commercial or light industrial environment the product and its approved UK and European peripherals fulfil all requirements for CE marking.

R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC

This equipment complies with the essential requirements of EU Directive 1999/5/EC (Declaration available: www.psionteklogix.com).

Cet équipement est conforme aux principales caractéristiques définies dans la Directive européenne RTTE 1999/5/CE. (Déclaration disponible sur le site: www.psionteklogix.com).

Die Geräte erfüllen die grundlegenden Anforderungen der RTTE-Richtlinie (1999/5/EG). (Den Wortlaut der Richtlinie finden Sie unter: www.psionteklogix.com).

Questa apparecchiatura è conforme ai requisiti essenziali della Direttiva Europea R&TTE 1999/5/CE. (Dichiarazione disponibile sul sito: www.psionteklogix.com).

Este equipo cumple los requisitos principales de la Directiva 1995/5/CE de la UE, “Equipos de Terminales de Radio y Telecomunicaciones”. (Declaración disponible en: www.psionteklogix.com).

Este equipamento cumpre os requisitos essenciais da Directiva 1999/5/CE do Parlamento Europeu e do Conselho (Directiva RTT). (Declaração disponível no endereço: www.psionteklogix.com).

Ο εξοπλισμός αυτός πληροί τις βασικές απαιτήσεις της κοινοτικής οδηγίας EU R&TTE 1999/5/EK. (Η δήλωση συμμόρφωσης διατίθεται στη διεύθυνση: www.psionteklogix.com).

Deze apparatuur voldoet aan de noodzakelijke vereisten van EU-richtlijn betreffende radioapparatuur en telecommunicatie-eindapparatuur 199/5/EG. (verklaring beschikbaar: www.psionteklogix.com).

Dette udstyr opfylder de Væsentlige krav i EU's direktiv 1999/5/EC om Radio- og teleterminaludstyr. (Erklæring findes på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Approvals And Safety Summary

Dette utstyret er i overensstemmelse med hovedkravene i R&TTE-direktivet (1999/5/EC) fra EU. (Erklæring finnes på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Utrustningen uppfyller kraven för EU-direktivet 1999/5/EC om ansluten teleutrustning och ömsesidigt erkännande av utrustningens överensstämmelse (R&TTE). (Förklaringen finns att läsa på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Tämä laite vastaa EU:n radio- ja telepäätelaitedirektiivin (EU R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC) vaatimuksia. (Julkilausuma nähtävillä osoitteessa: www.psionteklogix.com).

PSION TEKLOGIX tímto prohlašuje, že toto zařízení je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1995/5/ES (NV č. 426/2000 Sb.) a Prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na www.PsionTeklogix.com.

Toto zařízení lze provozovat v České republice na základě generální licence č. GL - 12/R/2000.

PSION TEKLOGIX týmto vyhlasuje, že toto zariadenie spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1995/5/ES (NV č. 443/2001 Z.z.) a Vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na www.PsionTeklogix.com.

Toto zariadenie je možné prevádzkovať v Slovenskej republike na základe Všeobecného povolenia č. VPR-01/2001.

- ❗ Use of the 802.11b 8525/8530 vehicle-mount in France:
Owing to French Government restrictions, the 802.11b 8525/8530 vehicle-mount is limited to indoor use. They may be used outdoors, on private property, only with prior authorization from the French Ministry of Defense.

FCC Information To Users

Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful inter-

Approvals And Safety Summary

ference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

IMPORTANT NOTE:

FCC Radiation Exposure Statement:

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Some equipment in hospitals and aircraft are not shielded from radio frequency energy. Do not use the 8525/8530 onboard aircraft, or in hospitals, without first obtaining permission.

Do not use near pacemakers. The product may affect the operation of some medically implanted devices such as pacemakers, causing them to malfunction. Avoid placing your product next to such devices. Keep a minimum distance of 20 cm between the device and the product to reduce the risk of interference. If you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place, turn off the 8525/8530 and contact your cardiologist for assistance.

***Note:** In August 1996 the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the US adopted an updated safety standard for human exposure to radio frequency energy emitted by FCC regulated transmitters. The design of this product complies with the FCC guidelines and those standards. To maintain compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. Ensure the antenna is at least 20 cm from your body when transmitting.*

Emissions Information For Canada

This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations. To prevent radio interference to the licensed service, this device is intended to be operated indoors and away from windows to

Approvals And Safety Summary

provide maximum shielding. Equipment (or its transmit antenna) that is installed outdoors is subject to licensing.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada. Afin d'éviter toute interférence radio avec le service autorisé, l'appareil doit être utilisé à l'intérieur, tout en tant éloigné de toute fenêtre afin de garantir le maximum de protection. Si cet équipement (ou son antenne émettrice) est installé à l'extérieur, il est alors soumis à licence.

Warning to Users



Warning: *Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Psion Teklogix Inc. could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*



Important: *WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT (WEEE)
DIRECTIVE 2002/96/EC*



Note: *If your product or accessory displays the above logo, then the following statement applies.*

This Product, and its accessories, comply with the requirements of the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 2002/96/EC. If your end-of-life Psion Teklogix product or accessory was first placed on the European Union market on or after August 13th, 2005, contact your local country representative for details on how to arrange recycling.

For a list of international subsidiaries, please go to:

www.psionteklogix.com/public.aspx?s=us&p=Contacts



RF EXPOSURE

Warning: *To satisfy FCC RF exposure requirements for vehicle mount transmitting devices, a separation distance of 20 centimetres should be maintained between the antenna of this device and persons during device operation. To ensure compliance, operations at closer than this distance is not recommended.*



DO NOT REMOVE COVERS OR OPEN ENCLOSURES

To avoid injury, the equipment covers and enclosures should only be removed by qualified service personnel. Do not operate the equipment without the covers and enclosures properly installed.

Approvals And Safety Summary



CAUTION

Use of the Vehicle Mount Computer while charging the fork truck battery is prohibited.



CAUTION

Use of additional wiring and attachments not recommended or sold by the manufacturer may result in fire, electric shock or personal injury.



CAUTION

If using an AC adaptor, use only the AC adaptor recommended by manufacturer.



CAUTION

Do not operate the vehicle-mount computer with a damaged cord or plug. Replace immediately.



CAUTION

Make sure the cord is positioned so that it is not stepped on, tripped over or otherwise subjected to damage or stress.



CAUTION

An extension cord should not be used unless absolutely necessary. Use of an improper extension cord could result in fire or electric shock.



CAUTION

To reduce risk of electric shock, unplug the vehicle-mount computer from the DC source before attempting any maintenance or cleaning.



Warning:

Physically disconnect the 8525/8530 from the vehicle battery during battery charging (into AC outlet).

INTRODUCTION

1

1.1 About This Manual	3
1.2 Text Conventions	4
1.3 About The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer	4
1.4 8525/8530 Features	4
1.5 8525 Vehicle-Mount Computer	7
1.5.1 8525 Regulatory Labels	8
1.6 8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer And Keyboard	10
1.6.1 8530 Regulatory Labels	11

I.I About This Manual

This manual describes how to configure, operate and maintain the Psion Teklogix 8525/8530 vehicle-mount computers.

Chapter 1: Introduction

provides a basic overview of the 8525 and 8530 vehicle-mounts.

Chapter 2: Basic Checkout

describes the steps required to get the 8525/8530 ready for operation.

Chapter 3: Getting To Know Your 8525/8530

describes the 8525/8530 features and provides a description of the keyboard, how to navigate in Microsoft® Windows® CE, and so on.

Chapter 4: Working With Windows CE .NET

describes the Microsoft® Windows® CE desktop and how to use it. This chapter also outlines the basics of moving around a Windows CE .NET window, selecting and opening icons, files, folders and working with a Windows dialog box.

Chapter 5: Configuration

provides a description of the Windows CE .NET Control Panel and how to use it to configure the 8525/8530, along with the scanners attached to the unit, and so on.

Chapter 6: Tekterm Application

describes TESS and ANSI operations. This chapter also provides descriptions of the Tekterm parameters.

Chapter 7: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

describes the peripherals and accessories available for your 8525/8530.

Chapter 8: Specifications

details radio, vehicle-mount computer and battery specifications.

Appendix A: Support Services And Worldwide Offices

provides the helpdesk phone number at the Mississauga, Ontario, Canada office and details the support services available. This appendix also lists the world-wide office addresses and phone numbers.

Appendix B: Port Pinouts

includes 8525/8530 pinouts.

Appendix C: USB Setup Application

describes the USB application.

I.2 Text Conventions



Note: *Notes highlight additional helpful information.*



Important: *These statements provide particularly important instructions or additional information that is critical to the operation of the equipment.*



Warning: *These statements provide critical information that may prevent physical injury, equipment damage or data loss.*

I.3 About The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer

The 8525 and 8530 are ruggedized vehicle-mount computers, running the Microsoft® Windows CE .NET operating system. They are intended for use in commercial and industrial applications with a focus on real time wireless data transactions. A wide range of data input capabilities are supported through a variety of imager, RFID and bar code scanner options.

I.4 8525/8530 Features

- Processor And Memory:
 - 400MHz ARM RISC (400 MIPS).
 - 32KB instruction/32KB data cache
 - on-board RAM: 128 MBytes SDRAM
 - on-board ROM: 64 MBytes FLASH.
- Operating System
 - Windows CE .NET 4.2
- Wireless Communication:
 - NextGen Narrowband 400-500 MHz radio
 - IEEE 802.11b 11 Mbps 2.4 GHz Compact Flash radio external and internal antenna

- IEEE 802.11b 11 Mbps 2.4 GHz external antenna PC Card Slot radio
- standard antenna integrated onto radio card
- *Future radio additions:*
 - IEEE 802.11g 22Mbps 2.4GHz Compact Flash radio
 - IEEE 802.11a 54Mbps 5 GHz Compact Flash radio
 - IEEE 802.11a 54Mbps 5 GHz PC Card radio
- GSM/GPRS PC Card radio (*for future release*)
- Bluetooth SD I/O radio 2.4 GHz (5m range)
- Application Software
 - Internet Explorer 6 for CE
 - Open Tekterm
 - ANSI, TESS terminal emulations (IBM 3270, IBM 5250, HP 2392)
- User Interface

Colour Display

8525: 1/2 VGA 640 x 240

- Transmissive TFT industrial for indoor/sunlight readability
- 8.8", 16 bit colour
- CCFL Backlight, 220 cd/m² backlight with brightness control

8530: SVGA 800 x 600

- Transmissive TFT industrial for indoor/sunlight readability
- 10.4", 16 bit colour
- CCFL Backlight, 350 cd/m² backlight with brightness control

Keyboards

- 3 keyboard formats available
 - ABC
 - Qwerty
 - Azerty
- 68 key PC like format
- Green EL backlight
- Ergonomic
- Dedicated function keys

- Epoxy coated elastomeric
- The 8530 includes a Soft Input Panel and also uses an external keyboard. The keypad layout is shared with the 8525.

Touchscreen

- Passive stylus or finger operation
- Rugged 5-wire technology
- Enhanced anti-glare coating
- Indicators and Controls
 - internal 95 dBA beeper with volume control
 - 4 indicators: RX/TX, API, SCAN, PWR/CHG
- Internal Expansion Slots
 - one SD I/O (Multimedia Card) slot
 - one Type II Compact Flash
 - two Type II/one Type III PCMCIA slot(s)
 - easy access to slots via sealed end cap
- External Ports
 - One Tether port with:
 - one RS232 serial port (decoded scanner, printer)
 - undecoded scanner port
 - USB host port
 - One port with:
 - DB9 plug RS232
 - One port with: High density socket
 - one RS232 serial comm. port
 - 1 USB device port
 - 2 USB host ports
 - Proprietary Keyboard port *for 8530 only*
- Power Management
 - Internal power supply 10-90VDC designed for forklift power
 - Internal battery for brown-out protection
 - 12.6V Li-Ion standard battery for brown-out

- Advanced Smart Battery
- Built-in fast charger
- 1 week real-time clock backup
- SNMP MIB 2 support
- Remote software download
- Remote WLAN management

1.5 8525 Vehicle-Mount Computer

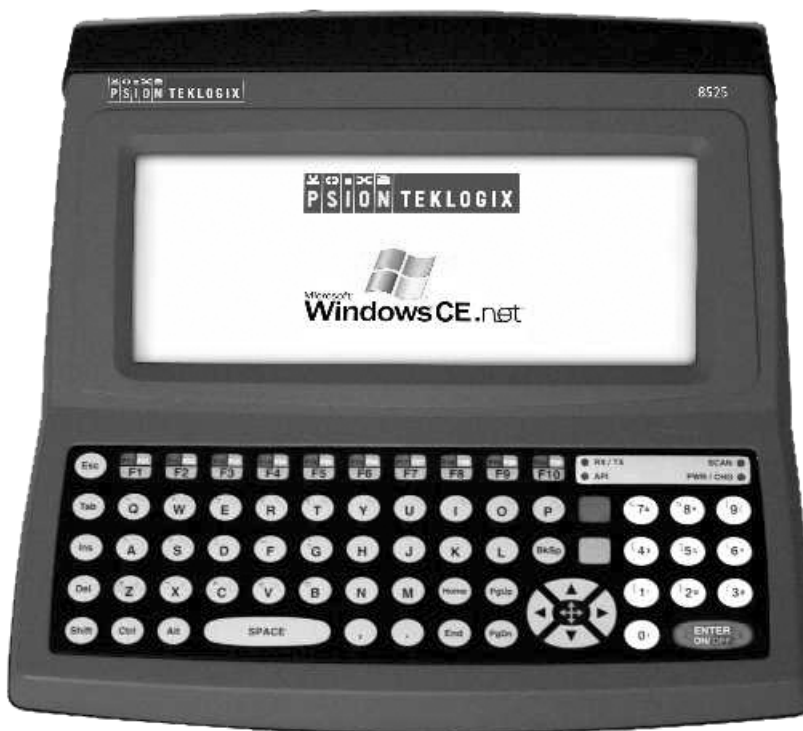


Figure 1.1 8525 With Qwerty Keyboard

1.5.1 8525 Regulatory Labels



Warning: *Using controls or adjustments or performing procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.*

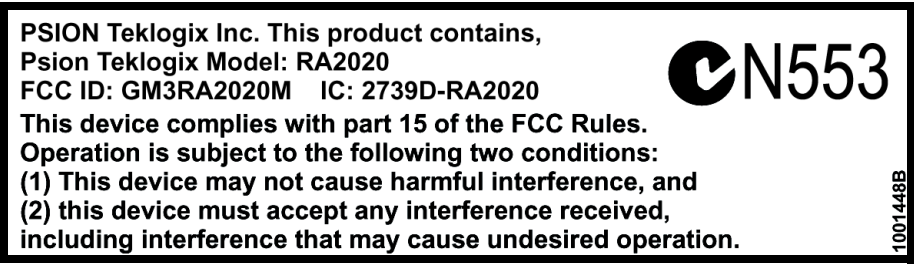


Figure 1.2 FCC Label

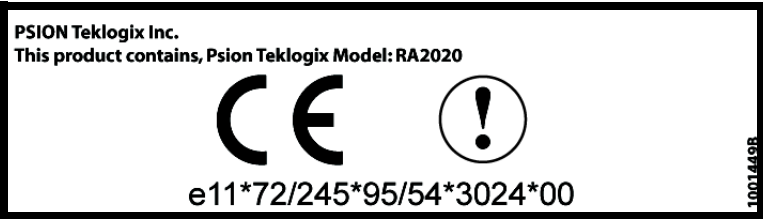


Figure 1.3 RA2020 Label, EU

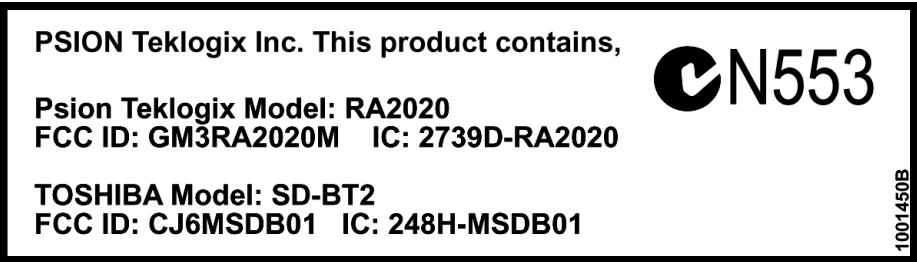


Figure 1.4 RA2020 & SD-BT2 Label, FCC/IC/Australia/New Zealand

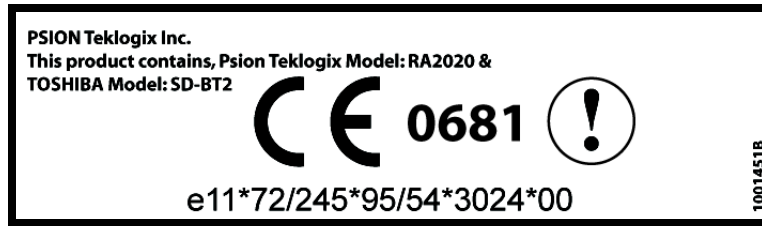


Figure 1.5 RA2020 & SD-BT2 Label, EU

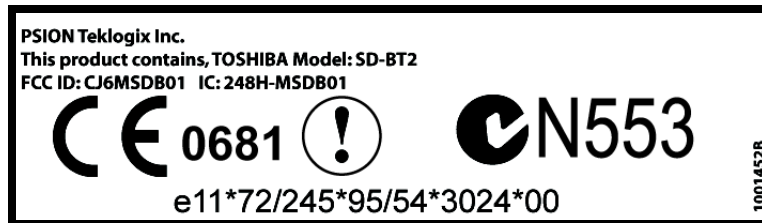


Figure 1.6 SD-BT2 Label, EU/FCC/IC/Australia/New Zealand



Figure 1.7 Manufacturer Label

I.6 8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer And Keyboard



Figure I.8 8530 With Keyboard

1.6.1 8530 Regulatory Labels



Warning: *Using controls or adjustments or performing procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.*

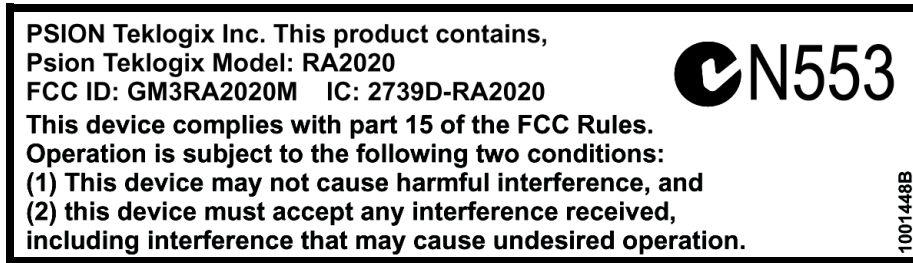


Figure 1.9 FCC Label



Figure 1.10 RA2020 & SD-BT2 Label, EU

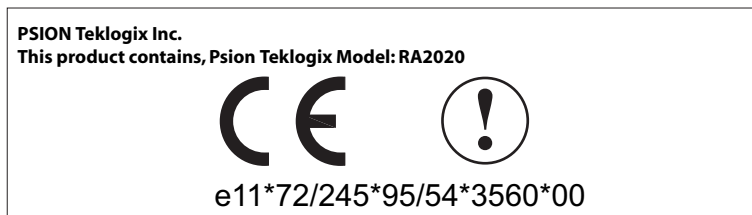


Figure 1.11 RA2020 Label, EU

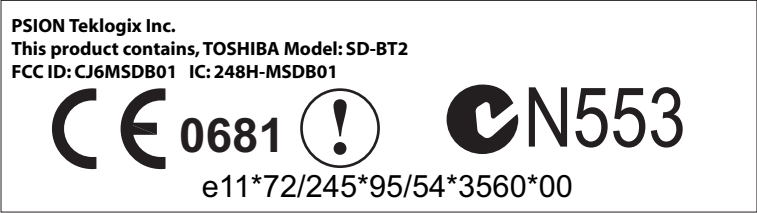


Figure 1.12 SD-BT2 Label, EU/FCC/IC/Australia/New Zealand



Figure 1.13 Manufacturer Label



Figure 1.14 WEEE Label

BASIC CHECKOUT

2

2.1	Preparing The 8525/8530 For Operation	15
2.2	8525/8530 Safety Instructions	15
2.3	8525/30 Freezer And Outdoor Guidelines	16
2.3.1	Important Operating Instructions	16
2.4	Switching On The Unit & Configuring The Radio	17
2.4.1	Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio	19
2.4.2	Assigning An IP Address	24
2.4.3	Name Servers Tab	25
2.4.4	Advanced Features	26
2.4.4.1	Rearranging Preferred Networks	26
2.4.4.2	Deleting A Preferred Network	26
2.4.4.3	Changing Network Properties	27
2.5	Calibrating The Touchscreen	27
2.6	Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount	27

2.1 Preparing The 8525/8530 For Operation

Typically, 8525/8530 vehicle-mounts are configured at the factory and arrive ready for use. Although the 8525/8530 is equipped with an internal Compact Flash slot, a PCMCIA slot and SD I/O slot, these slots are not intended for user modification. If a device needs to be changed or added in these slots, contact qualified Psion Teklogix personnel. Refer to *Appendix A: Support Services And Worldwide Offices* for the service number closest to you.

2.2 8525/8530 Safety Instructions

- The cord should be installed in the vehicle so that it is not subjected to damage or stress.
- Use of an attachment to the power cord not recommended or sold by manufacturer may result in fire, electric shock, or personal injury.
- An extension cord should not be used unless absolutely necessary. Use of an improper extension cord could result in fire or electric shock. If an extension cord must be used, make sure:
 - The plug pins on the extension cord are the same number, size, and shape as those on the adaptor.
 - The extension cord is properly wired and in good electrical condition and that the wire size is larger than 16 AWG.
- When connected to the battery or AC adaptor, the mains power cord shall comply with National safety regulations of the country where the equipment is to be used.
- Do not operate the battery or AC adaptor with a damaged cord or plug. Replace it immediately.
- Do not operate the AC adaptor if it has received a sharp blow, been dropped, or otherwise damaged in any way; it should be inspected by qualified service personnel.
- Do not disassemble the AC adaptor; it should be repaired by qualified service personnel. Incorrect reassembly may result in electric shock or fire.
- To reduce risk of electric shock, unplug the battery or AC adaptor from the outlet before attempting any maintenance or cleaning.
- Do not expose the battery or AC adaptor to rain or snow.

2.3 8525/30 Freezer And Outdoor Guidelines

8525/8530 vehicle-mounts are sealed against dust and high-pressure water jets to the international standard IP66.

2.3.1 Important Operating Instructions



Warning: *IT IS CRITICAL that this information be reviewed and that any guidelines applicable to your vehicle-mount be strictly followed.*

For All Freezer Vehicle-Mounts

- Use vehicle-mounts only in the environments for which they are designed.
- All Psion Teklogix freezer vehicle-mounts have built-in heaters where required to warm internal components. To help maintain the temperature, units should be switched on before entry into a freezer environment and should be left connected to vehicle power and running at all times while in a freezer environment.
- When moving between freezer and warm, humid environments, window condensation or icing on the outside of the display window is a normal occurrence. Wiping the condensation from the window may help, but the operator may need to wait until the condensation stops forming before use.
- To reduce condensation and frost on vehicle-mount displays, use an anti-fogging agent once a week or as required.
- Contact lubricant and connector caps must be used on all external connectors to maintain a moisture barrier and prevent corrosion during freezer and outdoor use. On all 8525/8530 vehicle-mount computers, the contact lubricant –PN 95146 (Nyogel) must be used. Further, the appropriate contact lubricant should be replaced at least monthly in applications requiring daily or frequent removal of cables. Refer to the table below for connector cap part numbers.

Vehicle-Mount Type	Connector Cap	Part Number
8525/8530 Freezer	26-pin DSUB Female	9008295
8525/8530 Freezer	9-pin DSUB	9008296
8530 Freezer	26-pin DSUB Male	9008294

Table 2.1 Connector Caps

Backup Battery

The vehicle-mount back up battery capacity is reduced as the operating temperature cools. The table below provides a general outline of battery capacity based on the operating temperature. Charging of the back up battery will occur between +5° C and +45° C.

Temperature	Backup Battery Capacity
-30° C (-22° F)	35%
-20° C (-4° F)	45%
-10° C (14° F)	60%
0° C (32° F)	close to 80%

Table 2.2 Backup Battery Performance



Warning: *Do not install the 8525/8530 in such a way that the power cable is bent 90 degrees as this may damage the power cable and power cable strain relief.*

- To prevent condensation when a vehicle-mount is moved from a freezer to a warmer environment, it is recommended that the computer power be left on for at least five minutes.
- When not in use, vehicle-mount freezer units should be stored in temperatures above 0° C (32° F).
- To prevent keyboard keys from freezing up, the keyboard should be mounted off the horizontal plane. This allows water to run off the keyboard and prevents it from pooling on the keypad, freezing and finally physically jamming the keys. Mounting the keyboard off the horizontal plane also prevents water from dripping onto the keypad area.

2.4 Switching On The Unit & Configuring The Radio

Switching The 8525 On And Off

- Press the [ENTER/ON] key.



Note: *If the 8525/8530 is in suspend state, pressing [ENTER/ON] key ‘wakes’ the unit from this state. The screen in which you were working before the computer entered suspend state is displayed.*

Switching On The Unit & Configuring The Radio

To switch off the 8525:

- Press the [BLUE] key, and then press the [ENTER/ON] key.

Turning off the 8525/8530 does not result in a complete reboot; rather, the unit enters a power-saving, “suspend” state. When the 8525/8530 is turned on from suspend state, operation resumes within a few seconds.



Important: *If the word ‘BLUE’ is displayed in uppercase in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen, this key is locked ‘on’ – the 8525/8530 will not switch off. Press the [BLUE] key again to unlock it; then press [BLUE] [ENTER/ON] to switch the 8525 off.*

If, however, you’ve disabled the “Blue Key” in the ‘One Shot’ dialog box (see “Keyboard One Shot Modes” on page 81), the 8525 can be turned off even when the [BLUE] key is locked ‘on’.

Switching The 8530 On And Off

- Press the [ON/OFF] switch on right side of the 8530 to turn the unit on and off,

or

Press the [ENTER/ON] key on the keyboard to turn on the 8530, and press [BLUE] [ENTER/ON] to turn off the unit.



Note: *Pressing the 8530 ON/OFF switch or using the [BLUE][ENTER/ON] key combination does **not** result in a complete reboot. The unit enters ‘suspend’ state until it is switched on.*

2.4.1 Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio

The most common 802.11b settings are configured as defaults. However, there are some fields that must be completed, including the SSID of your access point and the security methods implemented in the network (including access keys).



Important: *If the 8525/8530 is equipped with a radio that has never been configured, the radio settings dialog box opens automatically when the unit is powered on. In this case, skip to Step 4 on page 20.*

To configure the 802.11b radio:

1. Tap on the **Start** button in the taskbar, and tap on **Settings>Network and Dial-up Connections**.

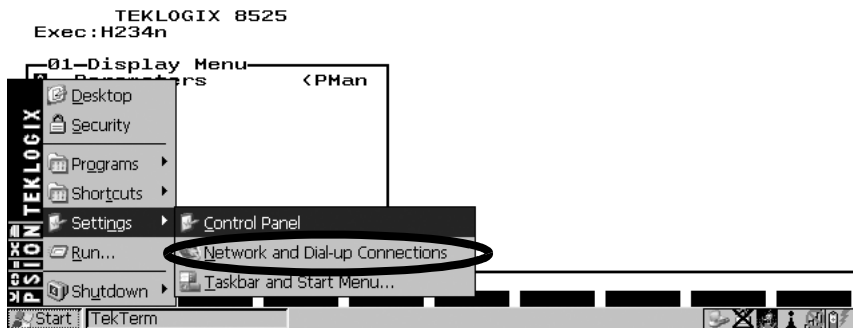


Figure 2.1 Network And Dial-Up Connections



Note: *You can press [CTRL] [ESC] to display the Start Menu.*

2. Choose the radio icon to open the *Wireless LAN Settings* window – in the sample screen below, this is labelled *PTXWLAG*.

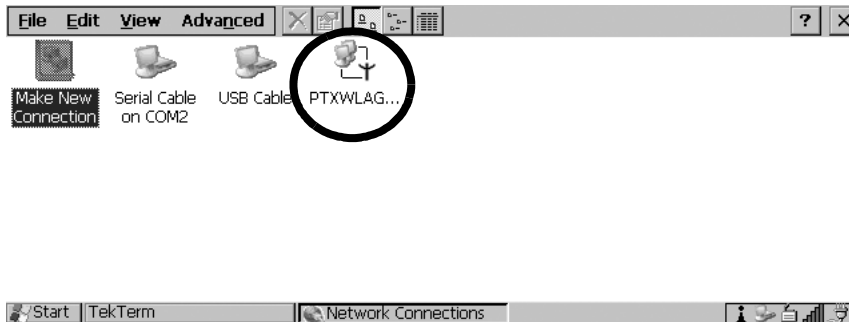


Figure 2.2 Wireless Settings Window

3. Wireless Statistics Tab

When you choose the **Wireless LAN** icon, a *Wireless Statistics* window is displayed.

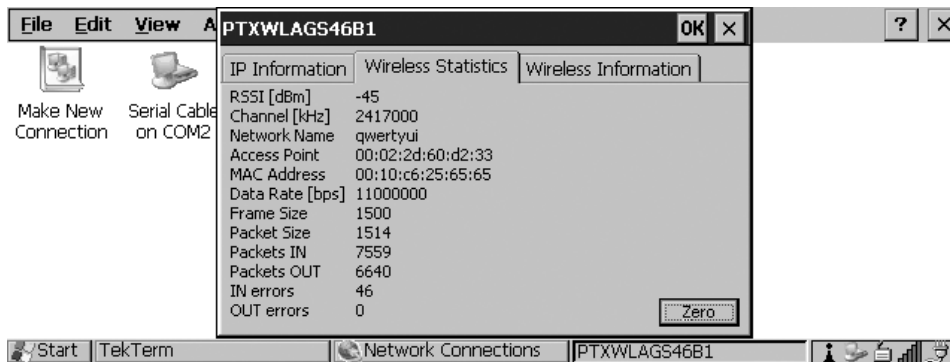


Figure 2.3 Wireless Statistics

This tab lists your radio statistics. Choosing the **Zero** button resets the statistics of the last four items – *Packets IN*, *Packets OUT*, *IN errors* and *OUT errors*.

- Tap the stylus on the **Wireless Information** tab.

4. Wireless Information Tab

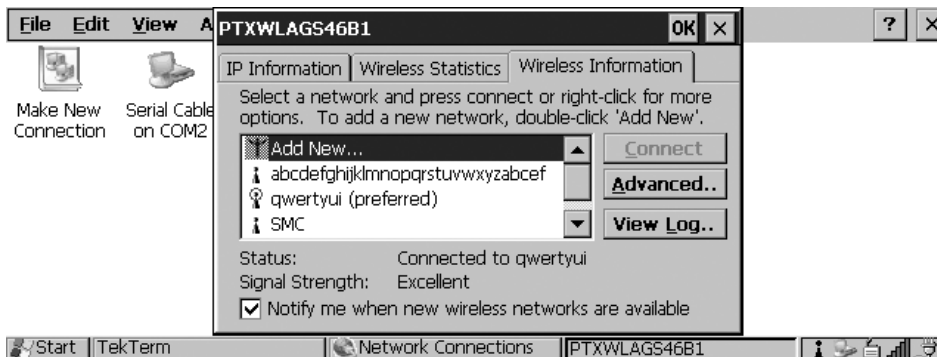


Figure 2.4 Wireless Information Tab

This tab displays existing networks to which you can connect, and it allows you to add a new network or modify the settings for an existing network.



Note: *Connect button – To force connection to a specific, **existing network**, highlight the network to which you want your 8525/8530 to connect, and tap the **Connect** button.*

This tab lists available networks – any access points that are broadcasting an SSID, and it lists *preferred* networks – networks that you have configured. Since access points are generally secure, they will most likely not be listed here. By default, the 8525/8530 attempts to connect to preferred networks. This behaviour can be changed by enabling ‘*Automatically connect to non-preferred networks*’ in the *Advanced* dialog box (page 26).

- To add a new configuration, double-tap on the **Add New** item listed with the networks. A blank *Wireless Properties* dialog box is displayed.

5. Wireless Properties

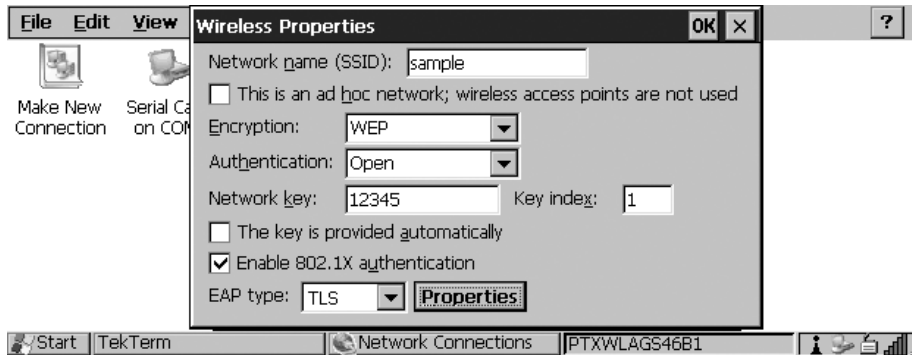


Figure 2.5 Wireless Properties Dialog Box

Network name (SSID):

- Type the appropriate SSID (Service Set Identifier) in the ‘*Network name (SSID):*’ text entry field at the top of this dialog box.

The *Network name* field can contain a maximum of 32 characters. The name assigned here is listed as a *preferred* network.



Important: *Keep in mind that the 8525/8530 will only communicate with access points that are configured with the same SSID.*

Ad Hoc And Infrastructure

If you are using an “Infrastructure” network – one in which 8525/8530s must pass data through an access point – leave the checkbox next to ‘*This is an ad hoc network*’ empty.

If you are using an “Ad Hoc” network – a network in which 8525/8530s pass data **directly** to other 8525/8530s without an access point – tap on the checkbox next to ‘*This is an ad hoc network*’ to enable Ad Hoc.

Encryption

WEP (Wired-Equivalent Privacy) encryption prevents others from accidentally accessing your network. If you are not using encryption, you can choose ‘Disabled’ from the dropdown encryption menu. Otherwise, leave this field as is.

Authentication

802.11 supports a number of subtypes of network authentication services: *Open*, *Shared*, *WPA* and *WPA-PSK*.

Using *Open* authentication, any wireless station can request authentication. The station that needs to authenticate with another wireless station sends an authentication management frame that contains the identity of the sending station. The receiving station then sends back a frame that indicates whether it recognizes the identity of the sending station.

Using *Shared* authentication, each wireless station is assumed to have received a secret shared key over a secure channel that is independent from the 802.11 wireless network communications channel.

WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access) uses the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) to provide strong data encryption, and offers two user authentication and key management methods.

The first method of user authentication is intended for environments using a centralized Authentication Server, such as RADIUS. User authentication is based on IEEE 802.1X and mutual authentication based EAP.

In environments where a centralized Authentication Server or EAP framework is *not* available, user authentication is based on a ‘Pre-Shared Key’ method – *WPA-PSK*. If you are using Pre-Shared Key authentication, you will need to manually enter a password (Master Key) in the Access Point or Wireless Router and enter the same password in each client device that accesses the wireless network. The manually configured *WPA* password (Master Key) automatically starts the TKIP data encryption process.

Network Key:

This text box is used to specify a 5 or 13 ASCII character sequence or an equivalent 10 or 26 Hexadecimal digit sequence that matches the active WEP key on the access point.

- To assign a *Network key*, tap in the checkbox next to ‘**The key is provided automatically**’ to remove the check mark next to this option.

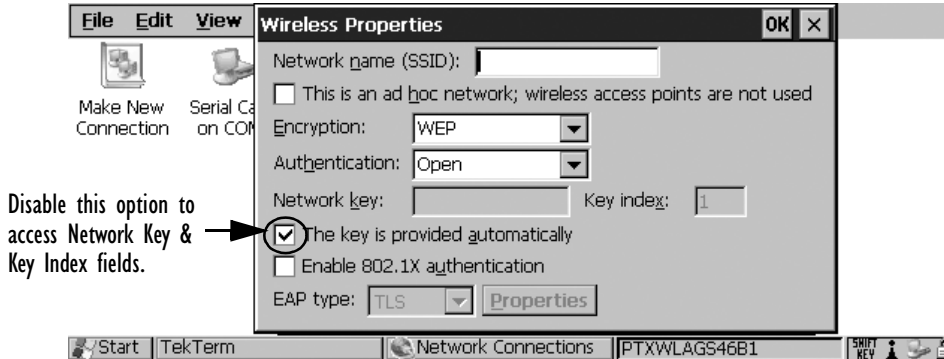


Figure 2.6 Accessing Network Key And Key Index

Key Index:

This field is used to identify the WEP key.

- Enter a value from 1 to 4.

Enable 802.1x authentication

“802.1X” is the IEEE standard that offers additional security for local area networks. It provides authentication for user devices attached to an Ethernet network, whether wired or wireless. A security protocol packet such as TLS or MD5 encapsulated in an “EAP” is used in conjunction with the “802.1x” standard to authenticate users at the MAC layer. Available EAPs are listed in the dropdown menu next to the ‘EAP’ option.

- To activate “802.1X”, tap on the checkbox next to ‘**Enable 802.1x authentication**’, and press the [SPACE] key to enable it.

EAP Type (Extensible Authentication Protocol):

This dropdown menu lists the EAP types available on your system. The items in this dropdown menu will vary depending on your network setup. Keep in mind also that some authentication protocols require that you select

a ‘Certificate’. By selecting the *Properties* button, you will be able to select a Certificate. “Certificate Assignment” on page 93 provides a website that outlines how to create certificates for your network.

6. Saving and exiting the radio setup.
Once you have completed your configuration, press [ENTER] or tap on **OK**.

The connection you created will be listed in the *Wireless Information* tab as a preferred network. The radio will search for the SSID and will compare the WEP and authentication information you specified. If there is a match between your 8525/8530 settings and the access point settings, the 8525/8530 will communicate on the network through the access point.

2.4.2 Assigning An IP Address

If your network is *not* using a DHCP server, you will need to assign an IP address.

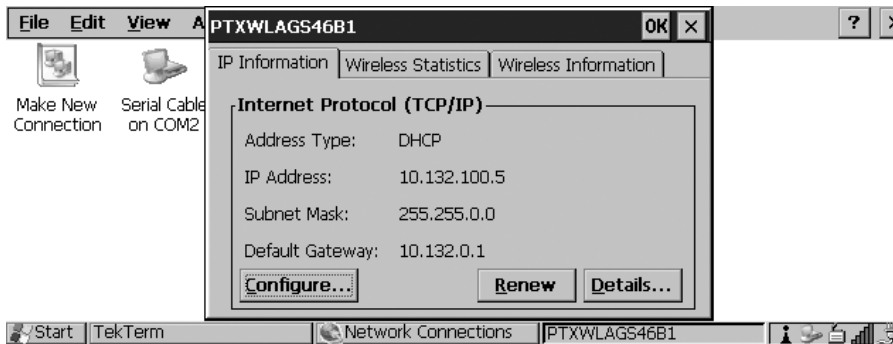


Figure 2.7 Configuring An IP Address



Note: Choosing the **Renew** button forces the 8525/8530 to renew or find a new IP address. This is useful if, for example, you are out of communication range for a longer period of time and your 8525/8530 is dropped from the network.

To define a static IP address:

- Tap the **Configure** button.

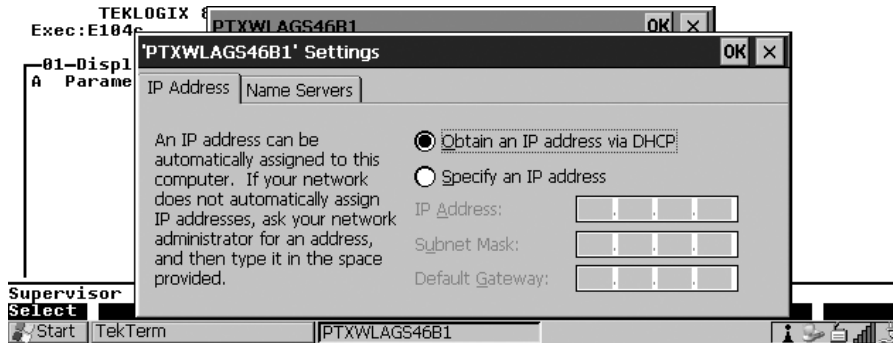


Figure 2.8 Defining An IP Address

- Tap on the radio button next to *Specify an IP address*.
- Tap on each field, and type an **IP**, **Subnet Mask** and **Default Gateway** address. Tap on **OK** to save your information.

2.4.3 Name Servers Tab



Note: *If DHCP is enabled, name server addresses are assigned automatically.*

- In the *IP Information* tab, tap on the **Configure** button. (“Figure 2.8” on page 25 is the window from which you choose the **Configure** button.)
- Tap on the **Name Servers** tab.

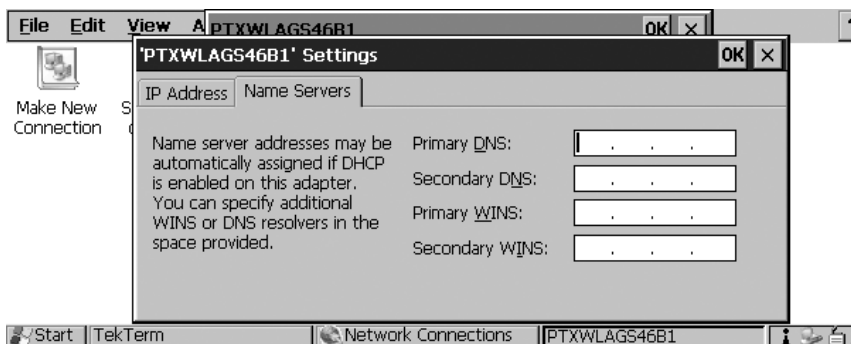


Figure 2.9 Name Servers Tab

The DNS and WINS fields in the *Name Servers* tab allow you to specify additional WINS and DNS resolvers. The format for these fields is ###.###.###.###.

2.4.4 Advanced Features

To display the *Advanced Wireless Settings* dialog box:

- Tap the **Advanced** button in the Wireless Information tab.

This window lists the available preferred networks.

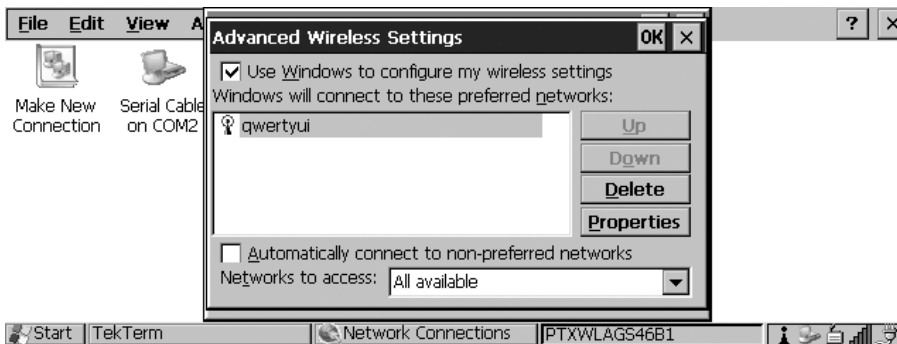


Figure 2.10 Advanced Settings

2.4.4.1 Rearranging Preferred Networks

The 8525/8530 attempts to connect with the networks listed in this dialog box *in sequence, beginning at the top of the list*. If you need to rearrange this list of networks – move networks up and down in the list:

- In the networks list, tap on the network that you want to move up or down in the list.
- To move the highlighted item upward or downward in the list, tap the **Up** or **Down** button, and press [ENTER].

2.4.4.2 Deleting A Preferred Network

To delete a network from this list:

- Tap on the network in the list to highlight it.
- Tap the **Delete** button, and press [ENTER].

2.4.4.3 Changing Network Properties

To change the properties of an existing preferred network:

- Highlight the network that you want to modify.
- Tap the **Properties** button, and press [ENTER].
- Make any necessary changes in the *Wireless Properties* dialog box, and press [ENTER] to save the changes.



Note: *You do not need to reset your 8525/8530 after configuring the radio.*

2.5 Calibrating The Touchscreen

Before using your 8525/8530, you will need to calibrate the touchscreen. Refer to “Calibrating The Touchscreen” on page 38 for details.

2.6 Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount



Important: *Because Psion Teklogix cannot guarantee what has been saved (registry) after a reset, this should be considered as a last resort.*

To reset the 8525/8530:

- Press and hold down the [BLUE] key and the [ENTER/ON] key simultaneously for a minimum of six seconds.

A reset results in a complete reboot of the unit. All RAM memory contents are lost. While it is most likely that the contents of the flash memory and memory card will be preserved, Psion Teklogix cannot guarantee this.



Note: *On the 8530, pressing and holding down the ‘on/off’ switch on the right side of the unit down for 10 or more seconds resets the vehicle-mount.*

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR 8525/8530 3

3.1 Features Of The 8525/8530	31
3.2 The Internal Backup Battery	33
3.3 Switching The 8525/8530 On And Off	33
3.4 The Keyboard	34
3.4.1 Modifier Keys	34
3.4.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys	35
3.4.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys	35
3.4.2 The Keys	35
3.4.3 The Keypad Backlight	37
3.5 The Display	37
3.5.1 Calibrating The Touchscreen	38
3.6 8525/8530 Indicators	38
3.6.1 LEDs	39
3.6.1.1 PWR/CHG – Charge LED	40
3.6.1.2 RX/TX – Radio Traffic LED	40
3.6.1.3 Scan LED	40
3.6.1.4 API – User Application LED	40
3.6.2 Onscreen Indicators	41
3.6.3 Audio Indicators	44
3.7 Scanning	44
3.7.1 Scanning Techniques	44
3.7.2 Scan LED Indicators	45
3.7.3 Troubleshooting	45
3.7.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Laser Scanners	46
3.8 Connecting & Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals	46
3.9 Monitoring The Network Connection	47
3.10 Connecting An 8525/8530 To A PC	48
3.10.1 Using Microsoft® ActiveSync® To Work With Files	48
3.11 General Maintenance	49
3.11.1 Caring For The Touchscreen	49
3.11.2 Cleaning The 8525/8530	49

3.1 Features Of The 8525/8530

The 8525 and 8530 vehicle-mounts share the same radio dome with identical features.

Inside The Radio Dome

- SDIO/MMC Slot — for Bluetooth radio or additional storage memory
- PCMCIA slot - supports 2-Type II PCMCIA or 1-Type III PCMCIA card
- Compact Flash slot - for 802.11b radios or additional storage memory



Figure 3.1 Front Of 8525

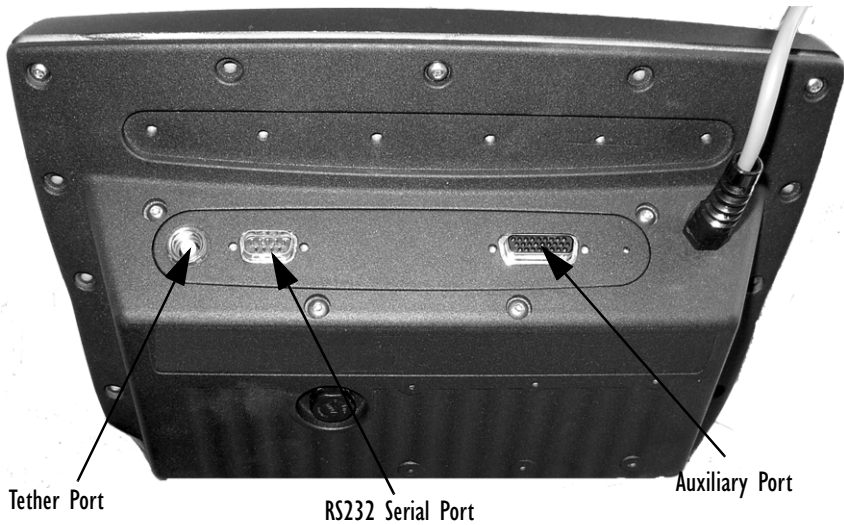


Figure 3.2 8525 Ports

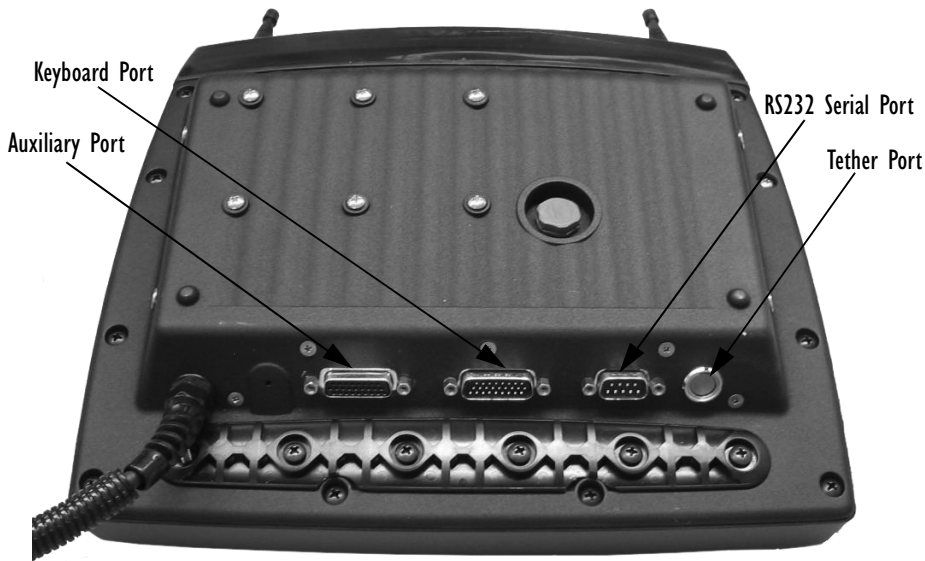


Figure 3.3 8530 Ports

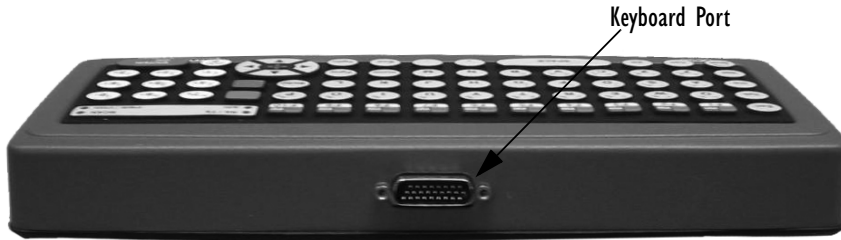


Figure 3.4 8530 Keyboard Port

3.2 The Internal Backup Battery

The 8525/8530 vehicle-mount is equipped with an internal battery that will provide backup power to the unit for up to fifteen minutes of normal operation. After 15 minutes, the unit will shut off to preserve the contents of RAM.

The backup battery is not user accessible. It must be replaced by authorized Psion Teklogix personnel.

3.3 Switching The 8525/8530 On And Off

Switching The 8525 On And Off

- Press the [ENTER/ON] key.



Note: *If the 8525/8530 is in suspend state, pressing [ENTER/ON] key ‘wakes’ the unit from this state. The screen in which you were working before the computer entered suspend state is displayed.*

To switch off the 8525:

- Press the [BLUE] key, and then press the [ENTER/ON] key.

Keep in mind that turning off the 8525/8530 does not result in a complete reboot; rather, the unit enters a power-saving, “suspend” state. When the 8525/8530 is turned on from suspend state, operation resumes within a few seconds.



Important: *If the word ‘BLUE’ is displayed in uppercase in the taskbar area at the bottom of the screen, this key is locked “on” – the 8525/8530 will not switch off. Press the [BLUE] key again*

to unlock it; then press [BLUE] [ENTER/ON] to switch the 8525 off.

If, however, you've disabled the "Blue Key" in the 'One Shot' dialog box (see "Keyboard One Shot Modes" on page 81), the 8525 can be turned off even when the [BLUE] key is locked 'on'.

Switching The 8530 On And Off

- Press the 'ON/OFF' switch on the side of the 8530 to turn the unit on and off, **or**
- Press [ENTER/ON] to turn the 8530 on, and press [BLUE] [ENTER/ON] to turn the unit off.



Note: *Pressing the ON/OFF to switch the 8530 off does **not** result in a complete reboot.*

3.4 The Keyboard

The 8525/8530 offers three keyboard layouts – Qwerty, ABC and Azerty. The 8530 is equipped with an external keyboard offering the same layouts as the 8525 vehicle-mount.

Most of the keys on these keyboards operate much like a desktop computer. If a key or key function is not consistent with the PC keyboard, the differences are noted.



Note: *The 8525/8530 provides the framework to design your own SIP. On the 8530, a soft keyboard that is an exact replica of the external keyboard is available. Refer to "Input Panel" on page 124 for details.*

3.4.1 Modifier Keys

The [SHIFT], [CTRL], [ALT], [BLUE] and [ORANGE] keys are *modifier* keys. Pressing a modifier key changes the function of the next key pressed. For example, a square bracket is printed in *orange* print above the [4] key. Pressing the [ORANGE] key followed by the [4] key displays a square bracket rather than the number 4.

The [SHIFT], [CTRL] and [ALT] keys operate much like a desktop keyboard except that they are not chorded (two keys held down simultaneously). The modifier key must be pressed first followed by the key whose function you want modified.

3.4.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys

When a modifier key is pressed once, it is displayed in lowercase letters in the taskbar at the bottom of the 8525/8530 screen. For example, if the [CTRL] key is pressed, ctrl key is displayed at the bottom of the unit screen. Once another key is pressed, the modifier key becomes inactive and disappears from the taskbar.

3.4.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys

When a modifier key is pressed twice, it is 'locked' on. A 'locked' modifier key is displayed in uppercase letters in the taskbar. For example, pressing the [BLUE] key twice locks it on – it is displayed as BLUE KEY in the taskbar at the bottom of the computer screen.

The locked modifier key will remain active until it is pressed a third time to unlock or turn it off. Once a modifier key is unlocked (pressed a third time), the uppercase representation at the bottom of the screen is no longer displayed.



Note: *The locking function of the [ORANGE] and [BLUE] keys can be disabled so that pressing either of these keys **once** will lock the keys 'on'. If you disable the 'One Shot' function of either of these keys, pressing the [BLUE] and/or [ORANGE] key once will lock the key 'on'. Pressing the same key a second time will unlock or turn it 'off'. Refer to "Keyboard One Shot Modes" on page 81 for details.*

3.4.2 The Keys

The [BLUE] And [ORANGE] Keys

The [BLUE] and [ORANGE] modifier keys provide access to additional symbols and keys. These additional symbols and keys are colour coded in *blue* and *orange* print above the keyboard keys.

Press the [BLUE] key to access functions or characters displayed in *blue* print on the keyboard. Press the [ORANGE] key to access functions or characters displayed in *orange* print on the keyboard.

The [SHIFT/CAPS] Key

The [SHIFT/CAPS] key is used to display uppercase alpha characters. Pressing [BLUE][SHIFT] turns the [CAPS] key on so that all alpha characters are printed in uppercase until the [BLUE][SHIFT] sequence is pressed again.

The Keys

The Arrow Keys

The Arrow keys move the cursor around the screen in the direction of the arrow – up, down, left and right. The cursor is the flashing box or underline character that indicates where the next character you type will appear.

The [INS] Key

The [INS] key inserts a character at the cursor position.

The [DEL] Key

The [DEL] key erases the character at the cursor position.

The [BKSP] Key

The [BKSP] key (sometimes referred to as destructive backspace) moves the cursor one character to the left, erasing the incorrectly entered key stroke.

The [CTRL] And [ALT] Key

The [CTRL] and [ALT] keys modify the function of the next key pressed and are application dependent.

The [TAB] Key

Typically, the [TAB] key moves the cursor to the next field to the right or downward.

The [ESC] Key

Generally, this key is used as a keyboard shortcut to close the current menu, dialog box or activity and return to the previous one.

The [SPACE] Key

Pressing this key inserts a blank space between characters. In a Windows dialog box, pressing the [SPACE] key enables or disables a checkbox.

The [HOME] Key

The [HOME] key moves the cursor to the top of the form or page.

The [END] Key

The [END] key moves the cursor to the bottom of the form or page.

The [PgUp] And [PgDn] Keys

The [PgUp] key displays the previous screen of information. The [PgDn] key displays the next screen of information.

Function Keys And Macro Keys

In addition to alphanumeric keys that are directly accessible on the keyboard (no key combination is required) and the keys described in this chapter, the 8525/8530 keyboard is also equipped with thirty function keys and twelve macro keys.

Function keys [F1] through [F30] and Macro keys [M1] to [M12] can be used with the CE operating system or another application. All function keys and macro keys can be custom defined for each application. The Tekterm application utilizes these keys. Refer to “Additional Keyboard Functions” on page 157 for details.

3.4.3 The Keypad Backlight

The intensity of the keypad backlight and the conditions under which this backlight is activated can be configured using the *Keyboard* icon in the Windows CE .NET *Control Panel*. The behaviour of the keypad backlight is tailored in the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box.



Note: Refer to “**Keyboard Backlight**” on page 80 for details about this option. Keep in mind that this option may be restricted to supervisory use only.

3.5 The Display

8525/8530s are equipped with display backlighting to improve character visibility in low light conditions. The backlight switches on when a key is pressed or the touchscreen is tapped. The backlight intensity and the duration of time that the backlight will remain at full intensity can be specified in the *Display Properties* dialog box in the Windows CE .NET *Control Panel*.



Note: Refer to “**Display Backlight**” on page 78 for details about the *Display Properties* dialog box.

3.5.1 Calibrating The Touchscreen

If your 8525/8530 touchscreen has never been calibrated or if you find that the stylus pointer is not accurate when you tap on an item, use the **Stylus Properties** dialog box in the Windows CE .NET *Control Panel* to recalibrate the screen.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Stylus** icon to display the *Stylus Properties* window.

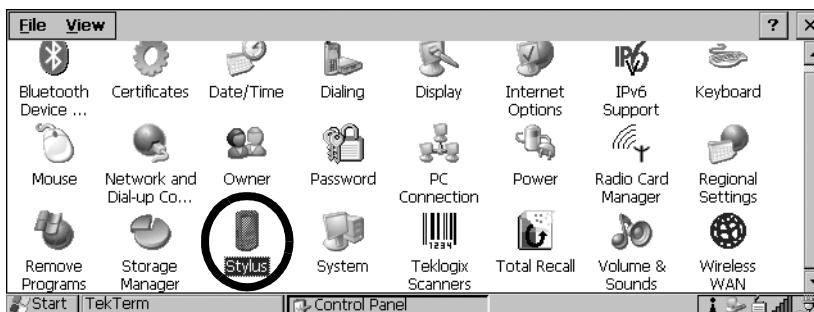


Figure 3.5 Stylus Icon

- Choose the **Calibration** tab, and then tap on the **Recalibrate** button.

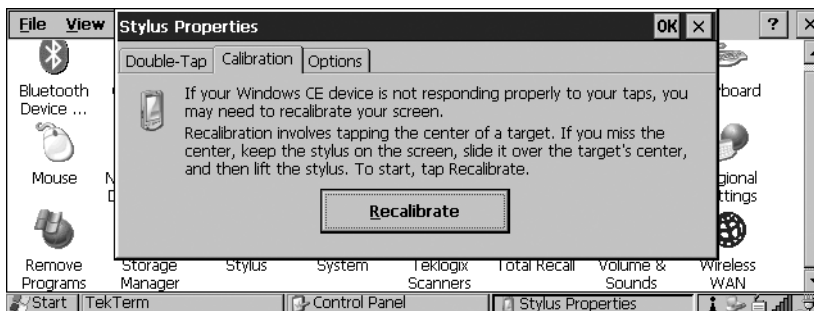


Figure 3.6 Calibration Screen

- Follow the directions on the calibration screen to calibrate the screen.

3.6 8525/8530 Indicators

8525/8530s use LEDs (Light Emitting Diode), onscreen messages and audio tones as indicators.

3.6.1 LEDs

The 8525/8530 is equipped with four tri-coloured LEDs located in the upper-right corner of the keyboard. If you have an 8530 and are using the onscreen, soft keyboard, only the API and Rx/Tx LEDs are available in the taskbar.

This section outlines what these LEDs indicate.



Important: *You should proceed cautiously if a LED is illuminated in red; this generally indicates an abnormal operating condition or an active laser emission.*

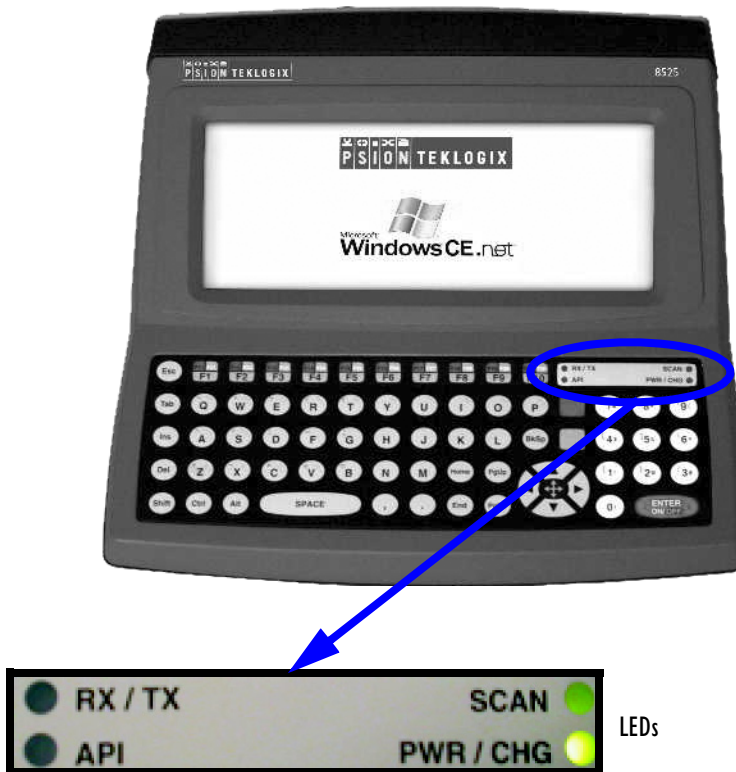


Figure 3.7 Keyboard LEDs

3.6.1.1 PWR/CHG – Charge LED

The lower-right LED is reserved for internal charger/power status. This LED operates as follows:

LED Behaviour	Description
Solid green	External power in use. Backup battery is present.
Slow flashing green	External power in use. Backup battery <i>not</i> present.
Blinking yellow	External power <i>not</i> in use. Unit drawing power from backup battery.

3.6.1.2 RX/TX – Radio Traffic LED

The upper-left LED on your 8525/8530 flashes either yellow or green to indicate when the radio transmits and receives data.



Note: *Keep in mind that while the standard 802.11b radio supports the transmit/receive LED, not all radios support this function.*

Function	Radio Traffic LED Behaviour
Radio Transmit	LED flashes yellow.
Radio Receive	LED flashes green.

Table 3.1 Transmit and Receive LEDs

3.6.1.3 Scan LED

Successful scans are indicated in two ways – with a scan LED and with an audio tone.

Function	Scan LED Behaviour
Scan in progress	LED displays solid red during scan.
Successful scan	LED displays solid green after decode. Off when scan ended.
Unsuccessful scan	LED flashes red.

Table 3.2 Scan LED

3.6.1.4 API – User Application LED

This indicator is available for user-loaded custom Windows CE .NET applications. Refer to the *8525/8530 SDK Manual* for details about this LED. Neither Windows CE .NET nor Tekterm use this LED.

3.6.2 Onscreen Indicators

The taskbar at the bottom of the screen displays a variety of system status indicators.



Figure 3.8 Taskbar

This display changes dynamically, and only those icons that are applicable are displayed. For example, if a radio is not installed in your 8525/8530, the radio signal icon is not displayed in the taskbar.



Windows Start Button

You can display the *Start Menu* by tapping on the *Start* button in the taskbar.

blue BLUE
key KEY

Modifier Key Indicators

[SHIFT], [CTRL], [ALT], [BLUE] and [ORANGE] are modifier keys that have onscreen indicators to show when a key is active or locked. If a modifier key is pressed once to activate it, the key is displayed in *lowercase* characters – for example, pressing the [BLUE] key once displays *blue key* in the taskbar. If a modifier key is pressed twice, it is ‘locked on’ and the onscreen indicator is displayed in *uppercase* letters in the taskbar – for example, pressing [BLUE] twice displays **BLUE KEY** in the taskbar.



802.11 Radio Signal Quality

Increasing radio signal quality is represented by longer, filled bars within this icon.



Good
Reception



Weak
Reception

No Radio
Link



Narrow Band Radio Signal Quality

Increasing radio signal quality is represented by longer, filled bars within this icon.



Good
Reception



Weak
Reception

No Radio
Link

The radio signal is determined when the 8525/8530 receives a message. If the unit receives no messages within a second, the “no signal” icon is displayed. The signal strength icon shows the following cases: No signal, 1% to 25% bar, 26% to 50% bar, 51% to 75% bar and 75% to 100% bar.

Link

Link Status

The Narrow Band radio displays one of three link state icons. An uppercase ‘LINK’ with a green background indicates the radio is powered on and that the unit is online and locked onto a channel. A lowercase ‘Link’ with a yellow background indicates that the radio is powered on but the 8525/8530 is not online or not locked onto a channel. A lowercase ‘Link’ with a yellow background and a red ‘X’ through it indicates that the radio is *not* powered on, is *not* online and is *not* locked onto a channel.



Bluetooth Radio

If a Bluetooth radio is installed in your 8525/8530, this icon is displayed in the taskbar.



Security Level

Security levels can be set to limit user access to 8525/8530 settings. In addition, applications can be restricted to prevent inadvertent changes.

Battery Icons



Battery In Use

This icon indicates that the 8525/8530 is drawing power from the backup battery rather than external DC power.



Battery Very Low

When the 8525/8530 is running on the backup battery (rather than external power) and the battery power is nearly depleted, this icon is displayed in the taskbar.



Battery Charging

This battery icon indicates that the vehicle-mount is running on external DC power, and that the backup battery is present.



External DC Power

This external DC power icon is displayed in the taskbar when the unit is using external DC power and the backup battery is *not* present.



Onscreen LEDs (8530 Only)

When the 8530 keyboard is removed, two onscreen-LEDs are displayed in the taskbar. The LED to the left acts as the API indicator, and the LED to the right acts as the TX/RX (transmit and receive) indicator.

These onscreen LEDs behave in the same way as those on the keyboard, changing colour to indicate different operations. ***For details about LED behaviour***, refer to “RX/TX – Radio Traffic LED” and “API – User Application LED” on page 40.

3.6.3 Audio Indicators

The 8525/8530 beeper provides a variety of sounds and can be configured to emit a sound when a key is pressed, a keyboard character is rejected, scan input is accepted or rejected or an operator's entry does not match in a match field.



Note: Refer to *“Volume And Sound Properties” on page 88* for details about the Volume & Sound Properties dialog box.

3.7 Scanning

The scanner used with your unit is configured using the *Scanner Properties* dialog box in the *Control Panel*.



Note: Refer to *“Scanner Properties Setup” on page 128* for details.

The 8525/8530 supports a variety of one dimensional (1D) laser scanners.

“Scanning Techniques” outlines the mechanics of a successful scan. In addition, review “Scan LED Indicators” on page 45 to better understand how to interpret whether or not a bar code has been successfully scanned. Finally, “Troubleshooting” on page 45 provides some helpful suggestions should the scan fail.

3.7.1 Scanning Techniques



Note: External scanners can be connected to the 8525/8530 tether: serial or USB device port.

- Hold the scanner at an angle. Do not hold it perpendicular to the bar code.
- Do *not* hold the scanner directly over the bar code. In this position, light can reflect back into the scanner's exit window and prevent a successful decode.
- Scan the entire bar code. Make certain that the scan beam crosses every bar and space on the bar code, including the margins on either end of the symbol.
- Hold the scanner farther away for larger bar codes.
- Hold the scanner closer for bar codes with bars that are close together.

3.7.2 Scan LED Indicators

The 8525/8530 scanner LED (the upper-right LED) indicates whether or not your scan is successful. Keep in mind that scan indicators only function when using a non-decoded 1D laser scanner connected to the tether port. All other external scanners have integrated LED indicators that are not controlled by the 8525/8530.

The LED behaves as follows:

- Scan In Progress: scan LED displays solid red colour.
- Successful Scan: scan LED displays solid green colour and turns off when the scan is ended.
- Unsuccessful scan: scan LED flashes red.

A bar code icon appears on the screen during a scan. While the scanner beam is active, the onscreen message states – SCANNING. If the scan is successful, the bar code data is displayed on the screen until the scan trigger is released.

3.7.3 Troubleshooting

If the scanner is not working, investigate the following:

- Is the 8525/8530 on?
- Check that the bar code symbology being scanned is enabled for the 8525/8530 you are using. Check any other parameters that affect the scanning procedure or the bar code.
- Check the bar code to make sure it is not damaged. Try scanning a different bar code to verify that the problem is not with the bar code.
- Check that the bar code is within the proper range.
- Does the vehicle-mount display the warning without scanning? This suggests a hardware problem in the 8525/8530.
- Is the laser beam scanning across the bar code?
- Once the scan beam has stopped, check the scanner window for dirt or fogging.

3.7.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Laser Scanners

- Turn the 8525/8530 on. Wait until the unit has booted up completely.



Important: *If an aiming dot is available on the scanner, the dot will be enabled for a configurable time period (including off), after which normal scanning begins. Refer to “Dot Time (msec)” on page 130 for details.*

Double-clicking the trigger will override the aiming delay and initiate an immediate scan. Note that the aiming dot is standard on long-range and high visibility internal scanners.

- Aim at the bar code and press the trigger. A scan beam and a warning indicator appear until a successful decode is achieved or six seconds have elapsed.

3.8 Connecting & Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals

Tethered peripherals such as imagers, RFID readers, scanners and/or printers connect to the vehicle-mount computer with a quick release, circular connector. For most peripherals, when they are connected to the vehicle-mount, the 8525/8530 detects them and loads the necessary drivers. Keep in mind however that some peripherals may require their own specific drivers to be loaded manually. An icon in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen provides a visual representation of the peripheral and indicates that it is ready for operation.

To attach the peripheral to the round, tether port on the side of the 8525/8530:

- Insert the barrel of the plug into the tether port and rotate slowly until it clicks into place. The red dot on the port and on the connector should be aligned.



Figure 3.9 The Tether Port

To remove the peripheral:

- Grasp the *shell* of the plug, and pull it back gently to unlock and release the connector.



Important: *Never attempt to disconnect a peripheral by pulling the connector by the wire. The connector is locked into place and can only be unlocked and removed by pulling back the plug shell.*

3.9 Monitoring The Network Connection

If your vehicle-mount is equipped with a wireless LAN radio, it will typically associate with the nearest access point. The radio signal quality meter in the taskbar indicates the relative strength of the communication link.

To access the radio signal icon from the keyboard:

- Tap on the **radio icon** in the taskbar to display the *Wireless Statistics* dialog box.



Note: *Moving in and out of the radio coverage area can have varying effects on a network session. At times, you may need to renew your connection by logging in again.*

3.10 Connecting An 8525/8530 To A PC

To pass information between an 8525/8530 and a PC or laptop, you'll need to connect them using an Auxiliary Port Cable (Model CA2200). This cable is equipped with two USB Host I/F connections (for devices such as a mouse or keyboard) and one USB Device I/F connection (to, for example, connect a PC or laptop computer to the 8525/8530).

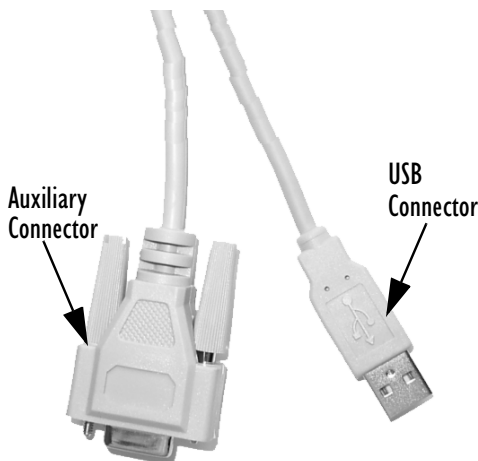


Figure 3.10 Auxiliary Port Cable

- Attach the auxiliary connector to the auxiliary port on the 8525/8530 – the port closest to the vehicle-mount power cable.
- Attach the USB connector to your PC or laptop.

3.10.1 Using Microsoft[®] ActiveSync[®] To Work With Files

Before communication can begin between an 8525/8530 and a PC, ActiveSync[®] – Microsoft PC connectivity software – must be installed on your PC. Once the devices are cabled together, running ActiveSync on the PC will allow you to:

- View 8525/8530 files from Windows Explorer.
- Drag and drop files between the 8525/8530 and the PC in the same way that you would between PC drives.
- Back up 8525/8530 files to the PC, then restore them from the PC to the vehicle-mount again, if needed, and so on.

To install ActiveSync, follow the step-by-step instructions provided with the program's setup wizard. Refer to the following website for details:
<http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/downloads/pocketpc/activesync35.msp>



Note: *You'll need you need to run usbsetup.exe to configure Windows to recognize the 8525/8530. For information about this USB application, refer to Appendix C: USB Setup Application.*

3.11 General Maintenance

3.11.1 Caring For The Touchscreen

The top of the touchscreen is a thin, flexible polyester plastic sheet with a conductive coating on the inside. The polyester can be permanently damaged by harsh chemicals and is susceptible to abrasions and scratches. Using sharp objects on the touchscreen can scratch or cut the plastic, or crack the internal conductive coating.

If the touchscreen is used in harsh environments, consider applying a disposable screen protector (PN 1008009). These covers reduce the clarity of the display slightly but will dramatically extend the useful life of the touchscreen. When they become scratched and abraded, they are easily removed and replaced.

The chemicals listed below must not come into contact with the touchscreen:

- mustard, ketchup,
- sodium hydroxide,
- concentrated caustic solutions,
- benzyl alcohol, and
- concentrated acids.

3.11.2 Cleaning The 8525/8530



Important: *Do not immerse the unit in water. Dampen a soft cloth with mild detergent to wipe the unit clean.*

- Use **only** mild detergent or soapy water to clean the vehicle-mount unit.
- Avoid abrasive cleaners, solvents or strong chemicals for cleaning.
- To clean ink marks from the keypad and touchscreen, use isopropyl alcohol.

WORKING WITH WINDOWS CE .NET

4

4.1 Navigating In Windows CE .NET And Applications	53
4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus	53
4.1.2 Navigating Using The Keyboard	54
4.2 Working With Files, Folders And Programs	55
4.3 The Startup Desktop	55
4.3.1 The Desktop Icons	56
4.3.2 The Taskbar	57
4.3.2.1 Using The Taskbar	57
4.3.2.2 Customizing The Taskbar	57
4.4 The Start Menu	58
4.4.1 The Desktop	59
4.4.2 Security Levels	59
4.4.3 Programs	62
4.4.4 Shortcuts	63
4.4.5 Settings	64
4.4.6 Run	65
4.4.7 Shutdown	65
4.5 Using A Dialog Box	66

4.1 Navigating In Windows CE .NET And Applications

Graphic user interfaces like Windows CE .NET for portable devices and desktop Windows (2000, XP, etc.) utilize ‘point and click’ navigation. An equivalent keyboard shortcut is also available for every ‘point and click’ action.

Windows CE .NET supports the same ‘point and click’ user interface and keyboard shortcuts as desktop Windows with one difference – the ‘point and click’ action is accomplished using a touchscreen rather than a mouse. Actions can be performed using any combination of keyboard shortcuts or touchscreen tapping.



Note: *Keep in mind that while the 8530 is always equipped with a touchscreen, the 8525 can be ordered with or without a touchscreen.*

4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus



Note: *If the touchscreen is not registering your screen taps accurately, it may need recalibration. Refer to “**Calibrating The Touchscreen**” on page 38.*

An 8525/8530 equipped with a touchscreen has a *stylus* – a pointing tool that looks like a pen – that is used to select objects on the touchscreen.



Note: *To prevent damage to the touchscreen, use only the stylus (pen) supplied with your 8525/8530.*

To open a file, launch an applet or open a folder:

- Double-tap the stylus on the appropriate icon.

To navigate through a dialog box – for example, display the information in a tab, choose a radio button, check a checkbox and so on:

- Tap the stylus on a tab, radio button, checkbox and so on.

4.1.2 Navigating Using The Keyboard

If your touchscreen has been disabled, you can use the keyboard rather than a stylus to choose icons and navigate dialog boxes, display the desktop, and so on. If your unit has already been fully configured and your application is launched at startup, you'll have little need for keyboard navigation.

Operation	Key or Key Combination
Switch between active applications	[ALT] [TAB]
Open task manager	[ALT] [ESC]
Move the cursor	Arrow keys
Open file, folder or icon	[ENTER]
Exit & Save	[ENTER]
Close/Exit & Do Not Save	[ESC]
Navigate Dialog Boxes	[TAB] To move cursor up [SHIFT] [TAB] To display the contents of the next 'tab' in a dialog box [CTRL] [TAB]
Select Radio Button/Press Button	[SPACE]
Go to Start Menu	[BLUE][0]

Table 4.1 Keyboard Navigation

Keep in mind that unlike a desktop computer, the 8525/8530 does not support key chording (pressing two keys at the same time). You must press one key followed by the next in sequence.

Refer to “Working With Files, Folders And Programs” on page 55 for additional details about keyboard navigation.

4.2 Working With Files, Folders And Programs

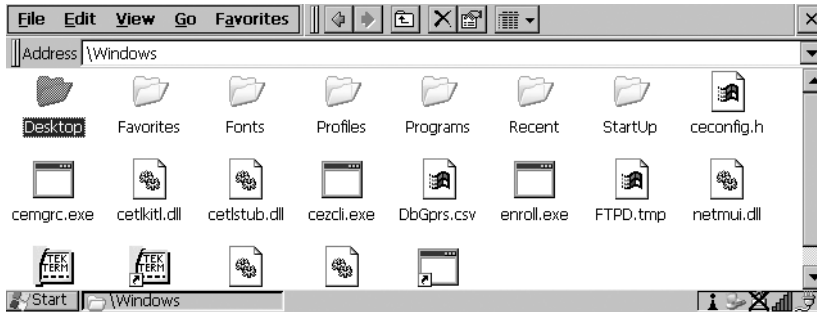


Figure 4.1 Working With Windows Icons

- Double-tap on the appropriate icon – either a folder icon, a program icon or a file icon – to open or launch your selection.

4.3 The Startup Desktop

When the 8525/8530 boots up, the startup desktop (shell) is displayed. Any applications stored in the Startup folder start up immediately.



Note: The startup folder is located in \Windows\StartUp and \Flash Disk\StartUp.

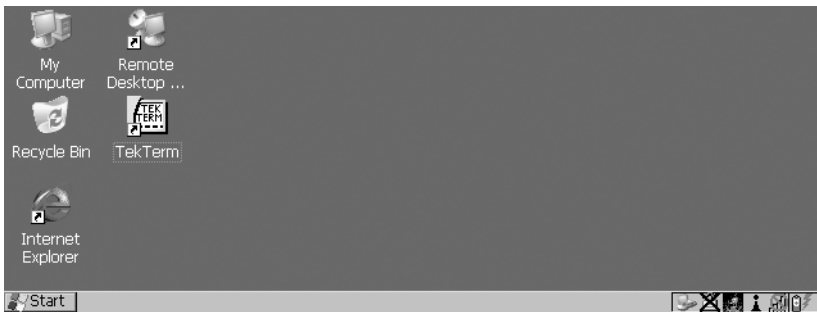


Figure 4.2 The 8525/8530 Startup Desktop

- Double-tap on the icon to open a window or, in the case of an application icon, launch an application.

4.3.1 The Desktop Icons

The icons displayed in the startup desktop operate in much the same way as those displayed on any standard PC desktop that is running Windows®.

My Computer

Choosing this icon displays the contents of your 8525/8530 computer. If you're not sure how to work with the files, folders and programs displayed, refer to "Working With Files, Folders And Programs" on page 55.

Recycle Bin

This option temporarily contains items that were deleted, allowing you to either permanently delete or restore these items.

Internet Explorer

Choosing this icon launches Internet Explorer – a standard Windows CE .NET version. Keep in mind that your supervisor will need to set up access using the *Internet Options* and the *Network and Dial-up Connections* icons in the *Control Panel*.

Remote Desktop Connection

This option allows your 8525/8530 to communicate with a remote desktop PC. "Remote Desktop Connection" on page 71 provides a website with step-by-step instructions.

4.3.2 The Taskbar



Figure 4.3 The Taskbar

The 8525/8530 is equipped with a taskbar at the bottom of the screen. It displays icons through which you can view the internal battery capacity, the radio signal quality of your unit, and so on. If the vehicle-mount is attached to a peripheral device, an associated icon is displayed. In addition, the taskbar displays the application(s) currently running on your unit and the security level assigned to your 8525/8530.

The taskbar also displays active modifier keys – [SHIFT], [ALT], [CTRL], [BLUE] and [ORANGE]. Keys that have been locked “on” are displayed in *uppercase* letters. For example, if you press the [CTRL] key twice to lock it “on”, it is displayed as CTRL KEY in the taskbar.

4.3.2.1 Using The Taskbar

- Using the stylus, tap on the indicator you want to view – the radio icon for example – to display a dialog box outlining radio communication information.

4.3.2.2 Customizing The Taskbar

To customize the taskbar so that it displays only those icons you require:

- From the *Start Menu*, tap on the **Settings** option, and then on the **Taskbar and Start Menu** option

The *Taskbar and Start Menu* dialog box is displayed.

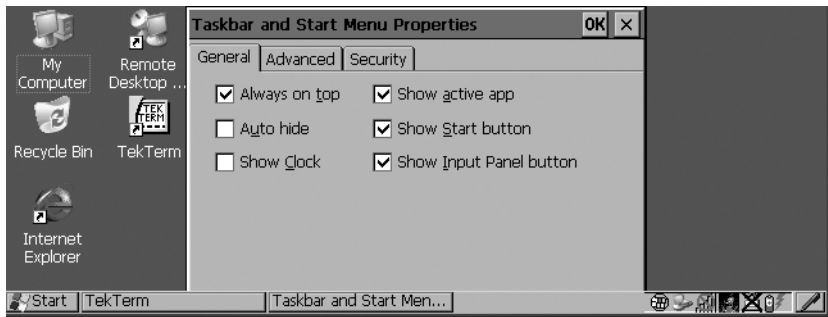


Figure 4.4 Taskbar And Start Menu Settings

- Tap the stylus on the items you want to activate or deactivate. A check mark indicates active items.



Note: The *Advanced* tab allows you to tap on a *Clear* button to delete the contents of the Documents folder.

4.4 The Start Menu



Note: Some of the Start Menu items may be disabled based on the current 8525/8530 security settings.

The *Start Menu* lists the operations you can access and work with. It is available from the startup desktop or from within any application.

To display the menu:

- Tap on the **Start** button in the taskbar. Tap on the item in the menu with which you want to work.

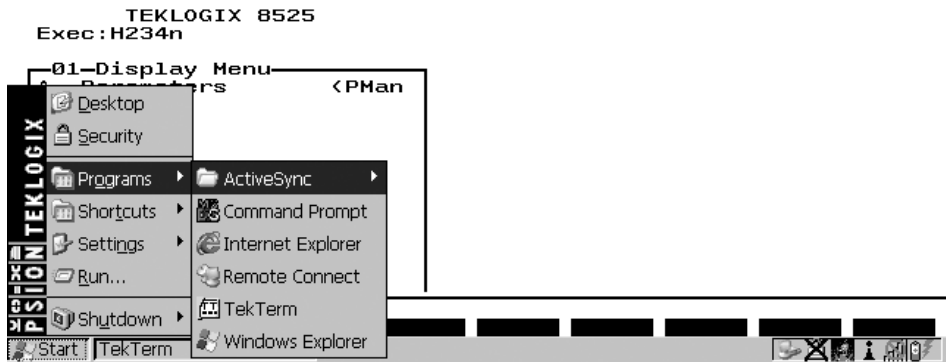


Figure 4.5 Start Menu

4.4.1 The Desktop

Choosing the *Desktop* option from the *Start Menu* displays the 8525/8530 desktop.

4.4.2 Security Levels

Choosing the **Security** option from the *Start Menu* displays a dialog box in which you can define the access level for the 8525/8530 – *Supervisor* or *User*.



Figure 4.6 Security Level

Assigning The Supervisor Security Level

The security level is represented by an icon in the shape of a lock in the taskbar. The security levels define the options accessible to the operator in the *Start Menu* and the taskbar. By default, the security level is set to *User*, restricting access to only the most basic *Start Menu* items.

To allow access to all the *Start Menu* and taskbar options:

- Tap on the radio button next to **Supervisor**.
- Tap in the **Password** field, and type the Supervisor level password – the default password is 123456.
- Tap on **OK** – you can now access all menu items in the *Start Menu* along with the icons in the taskbar.

Accessing Teklogix Level Security



Important: *The Teklogix security level is reserved for authorized Psion Teklogix personnel only.*

Before you can access *Teklogix* security level, you need to set the security level to *Supervisor*.

Chapter 4: Working With Windows CE .NET

Security Levels

In the *Security Level* dialog box (see Figure 4.6 on page 59):

- Tap on the **Configure** button.

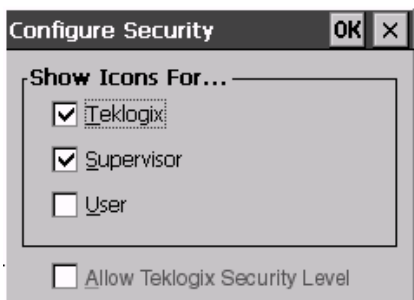


Figure 4.7 Configuring Security Levels

- Tap on the checkbox next to *Allow Teklogix Security Level* to enable this option, and then tap on **OK**.



Figure 4.8 Security Levels

The *Teklogix* level security is now available in the *Security Level* dialog box.

- Tap on the radio button next to *Teklogix*. To activate this security level, you'll need to enter the appropriate Psion Teklogix level password in the *Password* field.

Changing A Password



Note: Keep in mind that this is the same password as that assigned through the Password control panel applet. Refer to “Control Panel Icons” on page 72.

To assign a password:

- Choose a security level, and enter the existing password in the Password field
- Choose the **Set Password** button.

A dialog box labelled *Password Properties* is displayed.

- Type the new password in the *Password* text box
- In the *Confirm Password* text box, retype the new password.

Configuring Security

Choosing the *Configure* button displays the *Configure Security* dialog box.

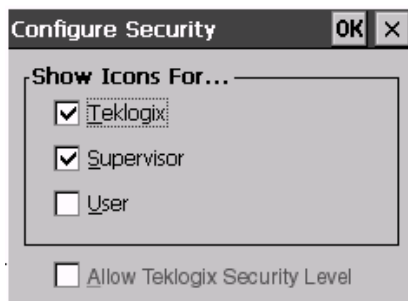


Figure 4.9 Configuring Security

In addition to allowing the operator to access the Teklogix security level (see “Accessing Teklogix Level Security” on page 59), this dialog box allows you to determine which security levels will have an associated icon displayed in the taskbar. By default, a security icon is not displayed for user-level security.

4.4.3 Programs

- Tap on **Programs** to display a sub-menu of options.

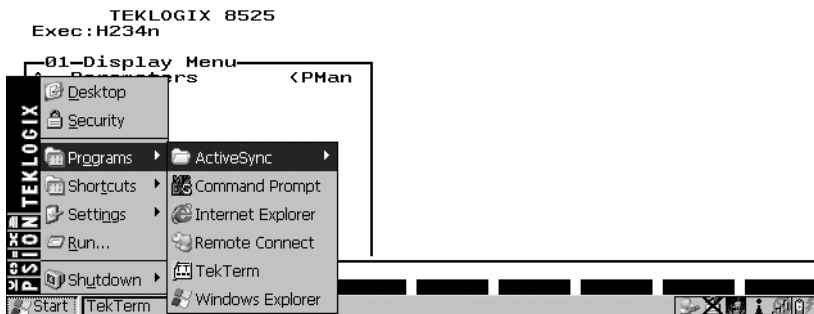


Figure 4.10 Program Sub-Menu

This sub-menu allows you to choose *ActiveSync* and *Command Prompt*, and you can access the *Internet Explorer*, installed applications (e.g., *Open Tekterm*), *Remote Desktop Connection* and *Windows Explorer*.

ActiveSync®

This option allows you to connect to another device using ActiveSync.

Command Prompt

Command Prompt is used to access the DOS command prompt. At the prompt, you can type DOS commands such as *dir* to display all the directories in the drive.

Internet Explorer

The 8525/8530 is equipped with Microsoft® Internet Explorer consistent with all Windows CE .NET devices on the market. You can access the *Internet Options* icon through the *Start Menu* under *Settings>Control Panel* or by double-tapping on the desktop icon labelled *My Computer* and then, double-tapping on the *Control Panel* icon.

Remote Desktop Connection

Remote Desktop Connection is an 8525/8530 application used to connect to a Windows Terminal Server so that you can run a “session” on the Server machine using the 8525/8530 (Windows CE .NET device). “Remote Desktop Connection” on page 71 provides a website with details about this option.

Windows Explorer

The *Windows Explorer* installed on your 8525/8530 is consistent with all Windows CE .NET 4.2 devices. You can access this option either from the *Start Menu* under *Programs>Windows Explorer*.

4.4.4 Shortcuts

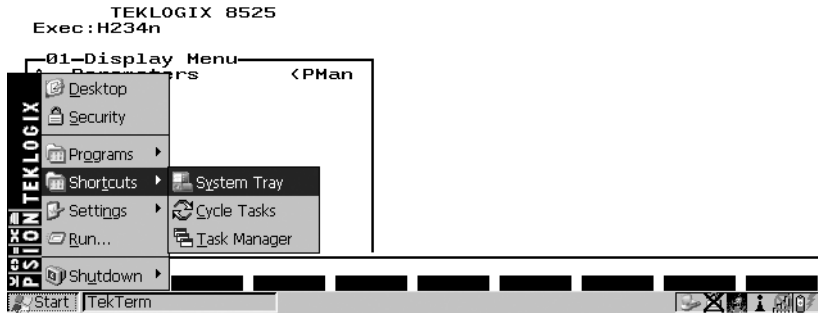


Figure 4.11 Shortcuts Sub-Menu

The System Tray

If your touchscreen is not enabled, you can use the *System Tray* option to access the icons in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen. The taskbar displays indicators such as a radio signal icon and the security level. These indicators are attached to dialog boxes that provide additional information.

- Choose **System Tray** from the *Shortcuts Start Menu*.

When *System Tray* is chosen, the taskbar icons become accessible. To display the dialog box attached to an icon:

- Use the arrow keys to highlight an icon – for example – the security icon.
- Press [ENTER] to display the security level dialog box.

Cycle Tasks

When *Cycle Tasks* is selected (and the Task Manager is not open), you can cycle through active applications. To choose this option:

- Choose **Cycle Tasks**, or
- Press [ALT] [TAB].

The Task Manager

The *Task Manager* option allows you to switch to another task or to end an active task. To display the task manager window:

- Tap on **Task Manager** in the *Start Menu*, or
- Press [ALT] [ESC].

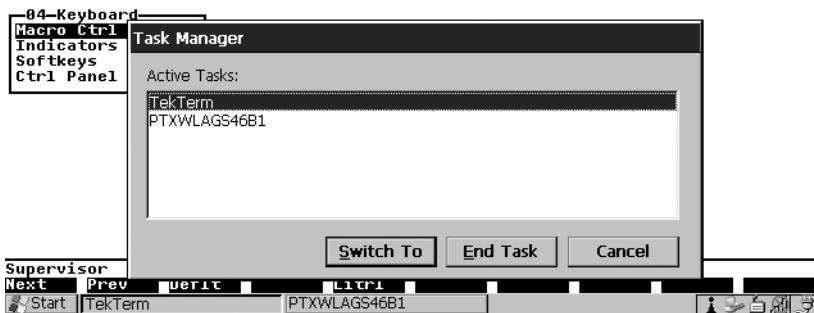


Figure 4.12 Task Manager

4.4.5 Settings

- Tap on **Settings** to display a sub-menu of options.

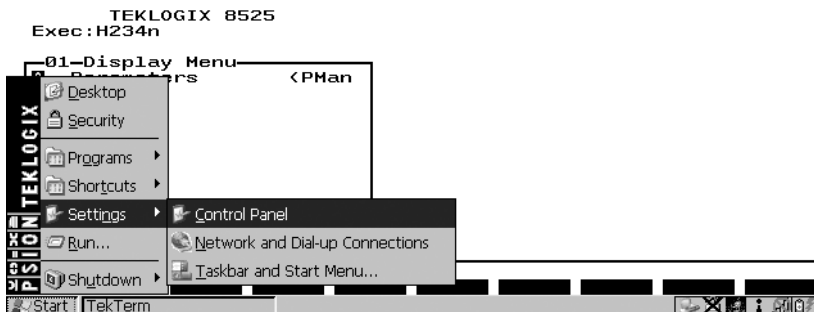


Figure 4.13 Settings Sub-Menu

Control Panel

The *Control Panel* contains applets used to configure hardware, the operating system and the shell. If your 8525/8530 is running with the Psion Teklogix Tekterm application or another application, additional configuration applets may appear in the *Control Panel*.

Network And Dial-Up Connections

The *Network and Dial-up Connections* window allows you to configure an 802.11 radio or execute an existing configuration. Refer to “Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio” on page 19 for radio setup details.

Taskbar And Start Menu

The *Taskbar and Start Menu* option displays a dialog box in which you can customize the taskbar, selecting the icons that will be displayed. Refer to “Customizing The Taskbar” on page 57 for additional details about this option.

4.4.6 Run

Choosing the *Run* option from the *Start Menu* displays a dialog box in which you can enter the name of the program, folder or document you want to open or launch.

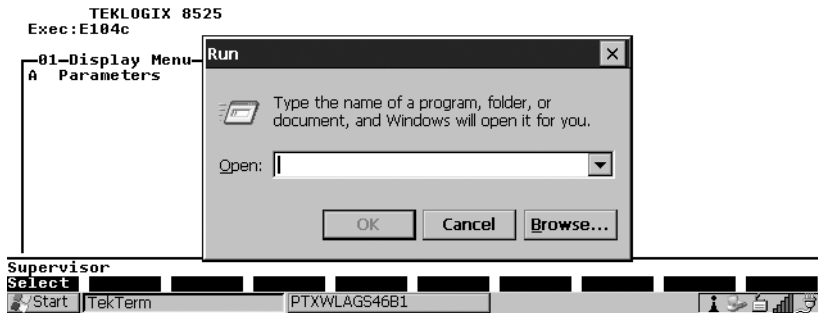


Figure 4.14 Run Dialog Box

4.4.7 Shutdown

Choosing *Shutdown* displays a sub-menu of options, including *Suspend*, *Warm Reset* and *Cold Reset*.

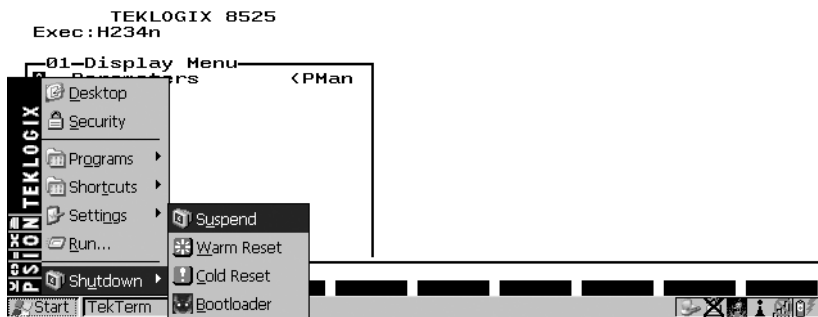


Figure 4.15 Shutdown Sub-Menu



Note: This menu varies slightly depending on the security level chosen. When the 8525/8530 is set to **User** level, the Shutdown option is replaced by Suspend. A sub-menu is not available.

At **Teklogix** security level, an additional option is available in the sub-menu – Bootloader. This option behaves like cold-reset, except that the 8525/8530 starts Bootloader rather than Windows CE .NET.

Suspend

The *Suspend* option suspends the 8525/8530 immediately – this is equivalent to turning the vehicle-mount off.

Warm Reset

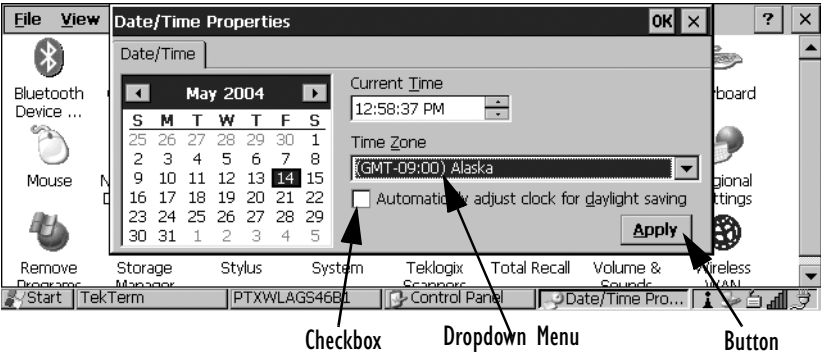
The *Warm Reset* option resets the 8525/8530, leaving all saved files and (registry) settings intact. Any unsaved data is lost.

Cold Reset

The *Cold Reset* option resets the 8525/8530. Any files not stored in permanent memory are lost. However, the registry settings are saved.

4.5 Using A Dialog Box

A dialog box (like the samples in Figure 4.16) appears when you need to make selections and enter further information.



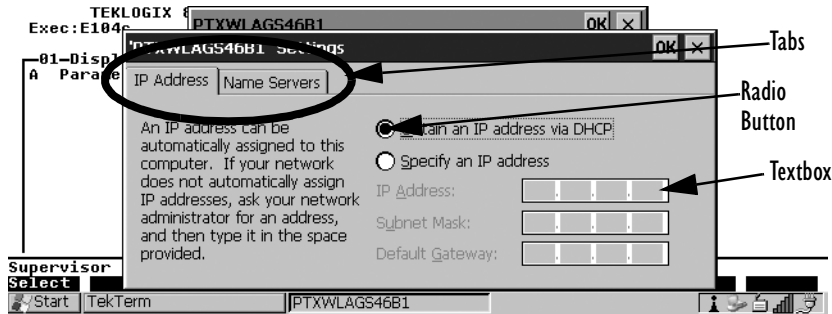


Figure 4.16 Navigating Dialog Boxes

Dialog boxes contain one or more of the following elements:

Tab: A tab separates different elements of a dialog box. Tap on a tab to display the associated information.

Textbox: A textbox requires that you type information. Highlight the textbox with the stylus and then type the appropriate information.

Dropdown: This type of menu is identified by up and down arrows next to the dropdown menu to indicate that additional options are available. Tap the stylus on the arrow to display the options in the menu.

Checkbox: This box allows you to select or deselect an option. To select or deselect a checkbox, tap the stylus on the checkbox to select or deselect it.

Radio buttons: These buttons allow you to choose from a number of options. For example, in the sample screen in Figure 4.16 on page 67 you can choose to 'Obtain an IP address via DHCP' or 'Specify an IP address'. Tap the stylus on the button to select or deselect it.

Buttons: This type of button allows you to 'Save', 'Delete' and so on the options you've chosen in a dialog box. Tap the stylus on the button to activate it.

Saving Your Choices: Once you've made all your changes, tap on **OK** to save your changes and exit the window.



Note: A dialog box item that is displayed in grey text indicates that it is not currently available.

CONFIGURATION

5

5.1 Remote Desktop Connection	71
5.2 Pocket PC Compatibility	71
5.3 The Control Panel	71
5.4 Control Panel Icons	72
5.5 Basic Setup	76
5.5.1 Display Properties	76
5.5.1.1 Display Background	77
5.5.1.2 Display Appearance	77
5.5.1.3 Display Backlight	78
5.5.2 Keyboard Properties	79
5.5.2.1 Key Repeat.	79
5.5.2.2 Keyboard Backlight	80
5.5.2.3 Keyboard One Shot Modes	81
5.5.2.4 Keyboard Macro Keys.	82
5.5.2.5 Unicode Mapping	84
5.5.2.6 Scancode Remapping	86
5.5.3 Volume And Sound Properties	88
5.5.3.1 Volume Adjustments.	89
5.5.4 Power Management Properties	89
5.5.4.1 Power Suspend.	90
5.5.4.2 Card Slots	91
5.5.5 Stylus Properties	91
5.5.5.1 Setting Double-Tap Sensitivity	92
5.5.5.2 Touchscreen Calibration.	92
5.5.5.3 Options – Disabling The Touchscreen.	93
5.5.6 Certificate Assignment	93
5.6 Narrow Band Radio Setup	94
5.6.1 Info Tab	94
5.6.2 Channel Tab.	98
5.6.3 Protocol Tab	102
5.6.4 Power Tab.	105
5.6.5 Radio Tab	106
5.7 Bluetooth Setup	108

5.7.1	The Devices Tab	109
5.7.2	The Server Tab	112
5.7.2.1	Outgoing Tab	112
5.7.3	Active Conn. Tab	113
5.7.4	The Properties Tab	114
5.7.5	The Bluetooth GPRS Phone.	115
5.8	Total Recall	120
5.8.1	Creating A Backup Profile	120
5.8.2	Restoring A Profile	124
5.9	Input Panel.	124
5.10	IPv6 Support	127
5.11	Scanner Properties Setup.	128
5.11.1	Scanner Barcodes	128
5.11.2	Non-Decoded Scanners	129
5.11.2.1	Non-Decoded Options	130
5.11.2.2	Code 39 Settings	131
5.11.2.3	Code 128 Settings.	133
5.11.2.4	EAN 13 Settings	134
5.11.2.5	EAN 8.	136
5.11.2.6	UPC A Settings	136
5.11.2.7	UPC E Settings	137
5.11.2.8	Codabar	137
5.11.2.9	Code 93	138
5.11.2.10	Code 11	138
5.11.2.11	Interleaved 2 of 5	138
5.11.2.12	MSI Plessey	139
5.11.2.13	Discrete 2 of 5	139
5.11.2.14	IATA 2 of 5	140
5.11.3	Decoded (External)	141
5.11.3.1	Tether Port	141
5.11.3.2	Serial Port	142
5.11.4	Translations	143
5.12	SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup	144
5.12.1	Communities Tab	146
5.12.2	Trap Destination Tab.	148
5.12.3	Permitted Hosts Tab	150

5.1 Remote Desktop Connection

Remote Desktop Connection is an 8525/8530 application used to connect to a Windows Terminal Server so that you can run a “session” on the Server machine, using the 8525/8530 (Windows CE .NET device).

Refer to the following website for step-by-step information about setting up this connection:

<http://www.microsoft.com/WindowsXP/pro/using/howto/gomobile/remotedesktop/default.asp>

5.2 Pocket PC Compatibility

The 8525/8530 supports the AYGShell API set that allows PocketPC-compatible applications to run on the vehicle-mount. Microsoft® Windows® CE.NET 4.2 is designed to include application programming interface (API) compatibility support for the Microsoft Windows Powered Pocket PC 2002 shell in 8525/8530s running Windows® CE.NET 4.2.

The website listed below describes the APIs exposed through AYGShell and the application compatibility between Windows Powered Pocket PC 2002-based applications and Windows CE .NET 4.2-based devices:

http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/dncenet/html/WINCENET_CEPC_App.asp

5.3 The Control Panel

The Windows CE .NET *Control Panel* provides a group of icons through which you can set a variety of system-wide properties, such as mouse sensitivity, network configuration and the desktop color scheme.



Note: *If you are uncertain how to move around a dialog box and make selections, review “Using A Dialog Box” on page 66.*

When the 8525/8530 boots up, the startup desktop (shell) is displayed, and any applications stored in the Startup folder start up immediately.

To access the *Windows CE .NET Control Panel*:

- Tap on the **Start** button in the taskbar to display the *Start Menu*. Tap on **Settings>Control Panel**.

The *Control Panel* folder contains icons used in the setup of your 8525/8530.

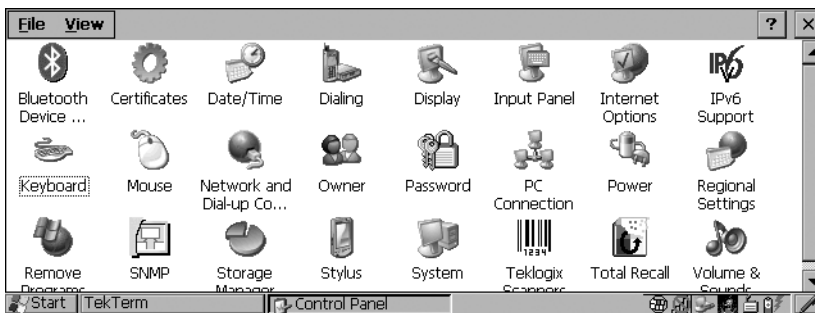


Figure 5.1 Control Panel

5.4 Control Panel Icons

The Windows CE .NET *Control Panel* provides a group of icons that allow you to customize and adjust settings on your 8525/8530.



Date/Time

Date/Time

Allows you to set the current Month, Date, Time and Time Zone on your unit.



Display

Display

Changes the appearance (window colour scheme) on the unit desktop. This applet can also be used to adjust the backlight level.



Keyboard

Keyboard

Toggles character repeat on and off and specifies delay and rate for repeated characters. It also allows you to adjust the keyboard backlight threshold and intensity. Additional tabs also allow the configuration of macros and scanner key remapping.



Volume & Sound

Volume &
Sounds

Allows you to adjust the volume of the beep that is emitted to indicate events like warnings, key clicks and screen taps.

Sounds (wave files) cannot be reproduced on 8525/8530 units. The beeper volume and the conditions under which it sounds are tailored from within the application installed on your unit.



Mouse

Mouse Properties

Allows you to customize the sensitivity and speed of the stylus double-tap.



Owner

Owner

Provides fields in which you can specify owner information. A *Notes* tab allows additional information to be entered and displayed when the unit is powered up. *Network ID* tab information is used to access network resources. (This information should be provided by your System Administrator.)



Password

Password

Allows you to assign a password to restrict access to elements of the unit. Once assigned, password access cannot be circumvented so it is important that you write down your password and keep it in a safe place. Refer to “Security Levels” on page 59 for details.



Power

Power

Allows you to define if, why and when the unit will automatically switch to *Suspend* state. It also allows you to define which *Card Slots* are active and to turn power for the card slots (PCMCIA and SD/MMC) on and off.



Regional

Regional Settings

Allows you to specify the local language the display text will use along with the format of numbers, currency, time and date for your region.



Remove Programs

Remove Programs

Lists the programs that can be removed from your unit. To remove a program, choose it and then tap on the **Remove** button.



Stylus

Stylus

Adjusts how Windows CE .NET recognizes your double-tap (as slow or rapid successive taps).

Under the ‘*Calibration*’ tab, you can recalibrate your touchscreen by tapping on the ‘Recalibrate’ button and following the directions on the calibration screen.



System

System

Displays system and memory properties. Under the *Memory* tab, you can allocate memory between storage memory and program memory.



Dialing

Dialing

Specifies dialing settings, including area code, country code, dial type and the code to disable call waiting. You can store multiple patterns – for example, ‘Work’, ‘Home’, and so on using this dialog box.



Certificates

Certificates

A public key is transmitted as part of a certificate. The certificate assigned through this icon is used to ensure that the submitted public key is, in fact, the public key that belongs to the submitter. The client checks that the certificate has been digitally signed by a certification authority that the client explicitly trusts. “Certificate Assignment” on page 93 directs you to the appropriate setup information.



PC
Connection

PC Connection

Enables direct connections to a desktop computer. Selecting the ‘*Change Connection*’ button allows you to change the type of direct connect to your PC.



Input Panel

Input Panel

The 8525/8530 is equipped with the framework for a Soft Input Panel (SIP) should you need to design your own SIP. On the 8530 only, when a keyboard is not connected, a soft keyboard is available.



Teklogix
Scanners

Teklogix Scanners

Used to set up scanner parameters and choose the bar code symbolologies that the 8525/8530 scanner will successfully read.



Network and
Dial-up Co...

Network And Dial-up Connections

Displays a network window from which the 8525/8530 radio can be configured and an existing configuration can be executed. Refer to “Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio” on page 19 for details.



Internet
Options

Internet Options

Used to configure your Internet browser including options such as identifying the default and search page that the browser applies when connecting to the Internet, setting the cache size, specifying the Internet connection options, and defining the security level that is applied when browsing.



SNMP

SNMP

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is the protocol used to monitor and manage devices attached to a TCP/IP network.



Bluetooth
Device ...

Bluetooth

A short-range wireless technology that enables data communication between devices. It also provides the capability to use a Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone as a data modem, exchanging information with other Bluetooth devices and providing network access.



Total Recall

Total Recall

This is a Psion Teklogix utility developed to maintain applications and setting over cold boots. This utility is based on a backup and restore concept and is extended to incorporate powerful advanced features.



IPv6
Support

IPv6 Support

Refers to a new Internet Protocol specification (version 6) that has been published to use 128-bit IP addresses (replacing version 4).



Narrow Band Radio

This icon is displayed only if a Narrow Band radio is installed in the unit. It provides access to the Narrow Band setup screens.

5.5 Basic Setup

5.5.1 Display Properties

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Display** icon.

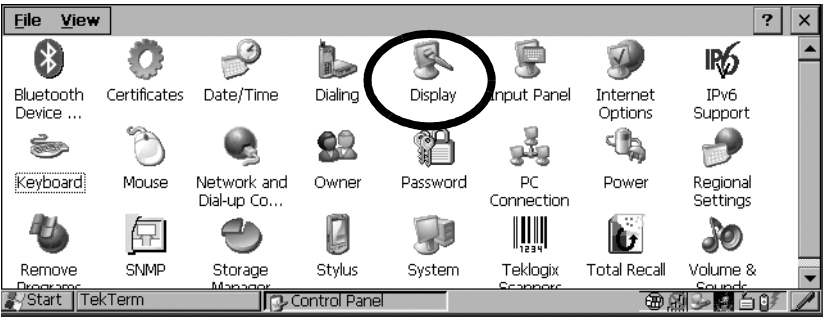


Figure 5.2 Choosing The Display Icon

5.5.1.1 Display Background

The *Background* tab allows you to adjust the 8525/8530 display background.

- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Background** tab.

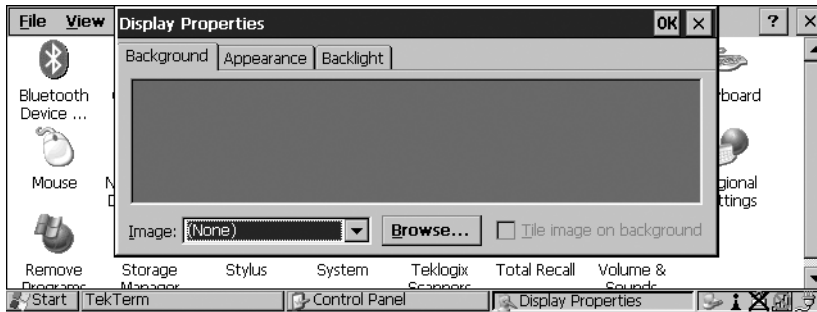


Figure 5.3 Display Contrast Properties

This option allows you to change the background colour or add an image.

5.5.1.2 Display Appearance

- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Appearance** tab.

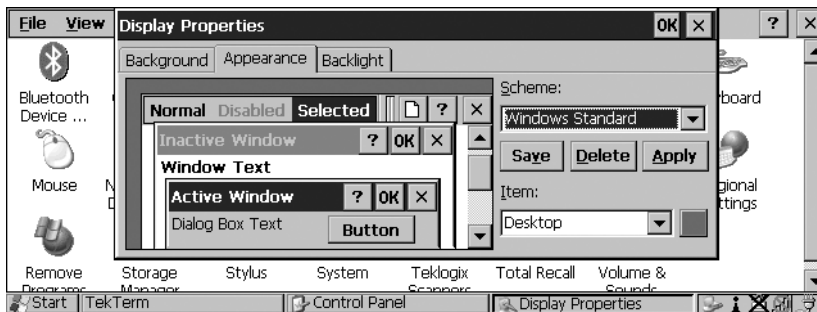


Figure 5.4 Display Appearance Properties

This dialog box allows you to customize the display colour scheme.

5.5.1.3 Display Backlight

The backlight is activated for a configurable amount of time when the 8525/8530 is in use (key press, scanner trigger or data received from the host). The *Display Properties* dialog box in the *Control Panel* allows you to specify the intensity of the backlight along with how long the display will maintain the specified intensity.



Note: *Keep in mind that this option may be restricted to supervisory use only.*

- In the Display Properties dialog box, open the **Backlight** tab.

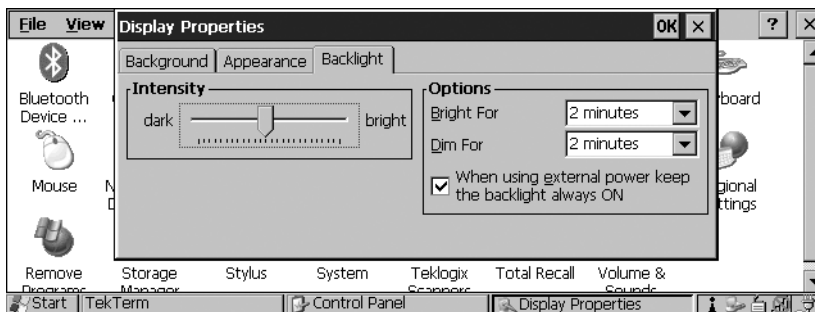


Figure 5.5 Display Backlight Properties



Note: *Backlight changes take affect immediately. You do not need to reset the 8525/8530.*

Intensity

This parameter is used to adjust the light intensity of the backlight. Sliding the bar to the left lowers the light intensity, and sliding it to the right raises the intensity.

Bright For

The value chosen from this dropdown menu determines the duration of time that the backlight stays on at the configured intensity when a unit is not in use.

Dim For

The value chosen from this dropdown menu determines the duration of time that the backlight stays on at half the configured intensity (dimmed backlight) when a unit is not in use.

External Power Checkbox

When you select the checkbox next to '*When using external power keep the backlight always ON.*', the backlight remains ON at the configured intensity **when**

the 8525/8530 is operating with external power (not internal battery power). If the 8525/8530 is drawing power from a battery, this option is ignored and the other parameters defined in *Display Properties* dialog box take affect.

5.5.2 Keyboard Properties

This icon displays the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box in which you can adjust the repeat rate of the keys, the intensity of the keyboard backlight and the behaviour of the [BLUE] and [ORANGE] modifier keys. This dialog box also allows you to define macro keys and Unicode characters.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Keyboard** icon.

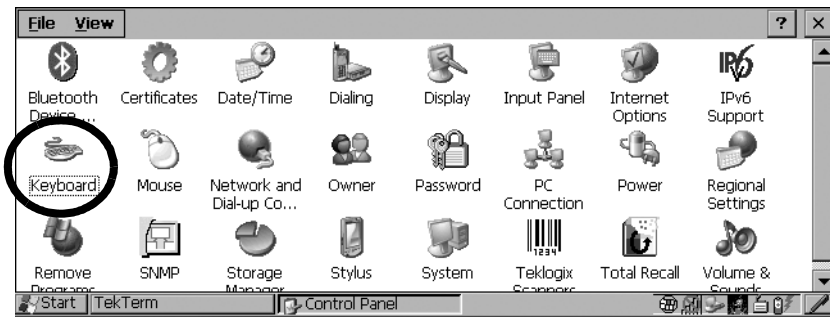


Figure 5.6 Choosing The Keyboard Icon

5.5.2.1 Key Repeat

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Repeat** tab.

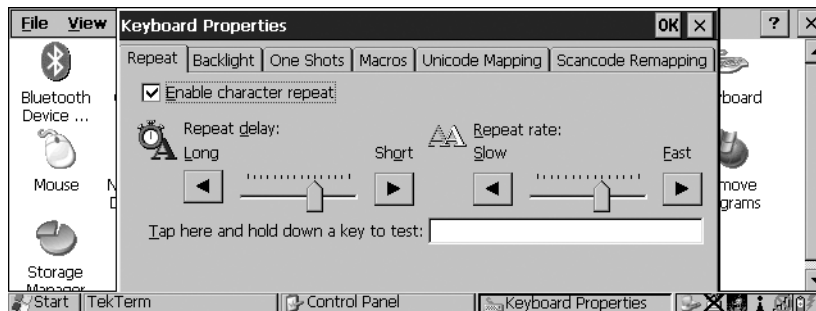


Figure 5.7 Key Repeat Properties

Enable Character Repeat

Tapping in the checkbox next to this option enables the key behaviour you specify in this dialog box.

Repeat Delay

The repeat delay chosen for this parameter determines the delay in milliseconds between repeat characters. Sliding the *Repeat Delay* bar to the left increases the delay between key repeats while sliding the bar to the right shortens the repeat delay time.

Repeat Rate

The value assigned for the *Repeat Rate* parameter determines how quickly the key you press repeats and is measured in characters per second (cps). Sliding the bar to the left slows the repeat rate, and sliding the bar to the right increases the repeat rate.



Note: Use the field at the bottom of this dialog box to test the repeat delay and rate settings you've chosen.

5.5.2.2 Keyboard Backlight

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Backlight** tab.

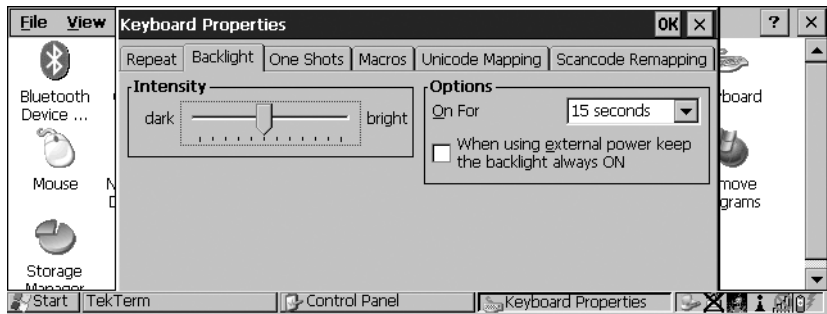


Figure 5.8 Keyboard Backlight Properties

Intensity

This parameter is used to adjust the light intensity of the 8525/8530 keyboard backlight. Sliding the bar to the left darkens the keyboard backlight intensity, and sliding it to the right lightens the intensity.

ON For

The value chosen from this dropdown menu determines the duration of time that the keyboard backlight stays on when a unit is not in use.



Note: Tapping in the checkbox next to ‘When using external power, keep the backlight always ON’ forces the keypad backlight to remain on when the unit is operating with external power such as vehicle battery or A/C adaptor.

5.5.2.3 Keyboard One Shot Modes

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **One Shots** tab.

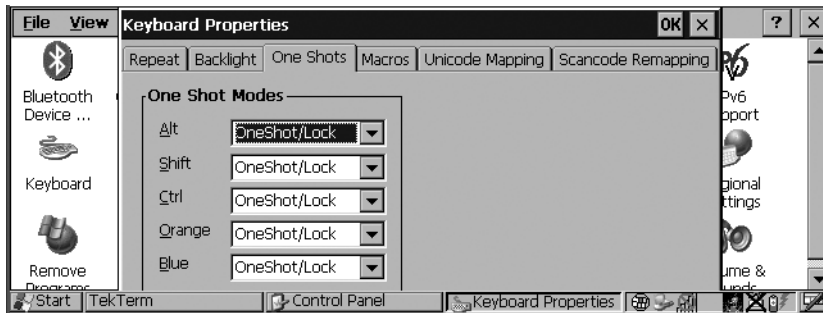


Figure 5.9 Keyboard One Shot Properties

The options in this tab allows you to determine how modifier keys on your 8525/8530 behave. For each modifier key—[ALT], [SHIFT], [CTRL], [ORANGE] and [BLUE]—you have the following options in the drop-down menu: Lock, OneShot, and OneShot/Lock.



Note: Keep in mind that checking the taskbar lets you know whether or not these keys are locked on. For example, if the [ORANGE] key is locked ‘on’, the taskbar at the bottom of the screen displays it in **uppercase** characters – ORANGE KEY. If this key is displayed in **lowercase** characters in the taskbar, you’ll know that the orange key is **not** locked. It will become inactive following a key press.



Important: Once you’ve assigned a One Shot mode to a modifier key, you need to tap on the OK button at the top of the tab to activate your selection.

Lock

If you choose *Lock* from the drop-down menu, pressing a modifier key **once** locks it ‘on’ until you press the modifier key a second time to unlock or turn it off.

OneShot

If you choose *OneShot*, the modifier key remains active only until the next key is pressed.

OneShot/Lock

OneShot/Lock allows you to combine these functions. When you choose this option and you *press the modifier key once*, it remains active only until the next key is pressed.

If you *press the modifier key twice*, it is locked ‘on’, remaining active until the modifier key is pressed a third time to turn it ‘off’.

5.5.2.4 Keyboard Macro Keys

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Macros** tab.

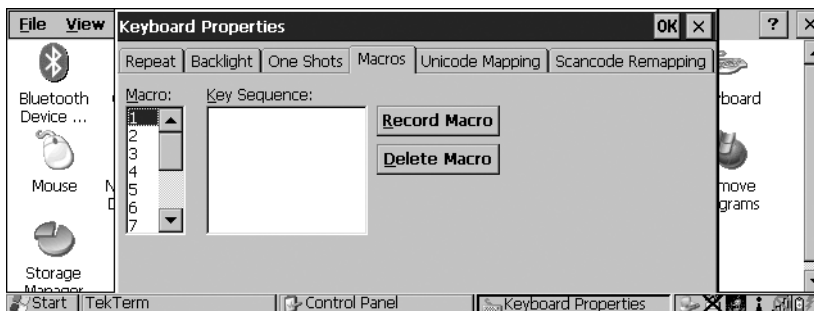


Figure 5.10 Macro Dialog Box

A macro has 200 programmable characters (or “positions”). The macro keys can be programmed to replace frequently used keystrokes, along with the function of executable keys including [ENTER], [BKSP] and [DEL] ([BLUE]-[BKSP]), function keys and arrow keys.

Recording And Saving A Macro

You can program up to 12 macro keys.

- In the *Macro* menu, highlight a macro key number – for example, macro 1 to assign a macro to macro key [M1]. Tap on the **Record Macro** button.

A message screen is displayed instructing you to ‘*Please Enter Key Strokes*’.



Figure 5.11 Recording A Macro

- Type the macro sequence you want to assign to the Macro key. You can type text and numbers, and you can program the function of special keys into a macro.



Note: Tap on the ‘*Stop Recording*’ button at any time to suspend the process.

- When you’ve finished recording your macro sequence, press the key sequence – [CTRL] [ALT] [ENTER].

A new screen displays the macro sequence you created. The *Save Macro* button is highlighted.

- Tap on the **Save Macro** button.



Note: If you want to discard the macro you’ve just created, tap on the *Discard Macro* button.

Executing A Macro

To execute a macro:

- Press the macro key to which you’ve assigned the macro. For example, if you created a macro for macro key ‘1’, press [M1] to execute the macro.

Deleting A Macro

To delete a macro:

- In the *Macros* tab, tap on the macro number you want to delete.
- Tap on the **Delete Macro** button.

5.5.2.5 Unicode Mapping

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Unicode Mapping** tab.

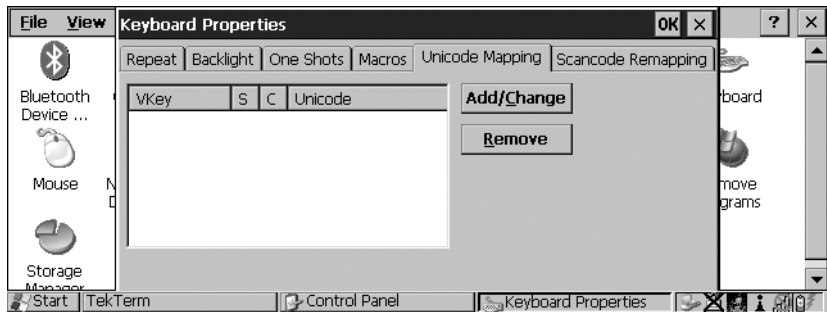


Figure 5.12 Unicode Mapping

The *Unicode Mapping* tab is used to map combinations of virtual key values and [CTRL] and [SHIFT] states to Unicode™ values. This tab shows the configured Unicode character along with the Unicode value. Keep in mind that Unicode configurations are represented as hexadecimal rather than decimal values.

All user-defined Unicode mappings are listed in the *Unicode Mapping* tab in order of virtual key value, and then by order of the shift state. If a Unicode mapping is not listed, the Unicode mapping is mapped to the default Unicode value.

Adding And Changing Unicode Values



Important: *Changes to Unicode mappings are not saved until you exit the Keyboard Properties dialog box.*

- Tap on the **Add/Change** button.

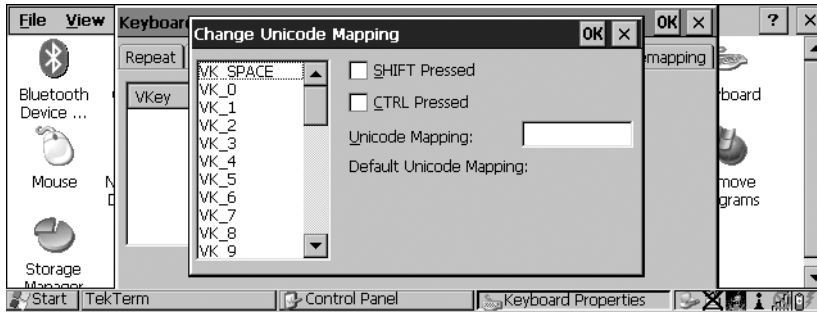


Figure 5.13 Adding And Change Unicode Values

- Tap on a value in the Unicode mapping list – in the sample screen above, a value will be assigned to virtual key 0 (VK 0).
- Tap the stylus in the **Unicode Mapping** field, and type a Unicode value for the highlighted key.



Note: *To add a shifted state – [SHIFT] and/or [CTRL], tap the checkbox next to 'SHIFT Pressed' and/or 'CTRL Pressed'. to select the shift state you want to assign.*

Removing Unicode Values

- In the *Unicode Mapping* tab, highlight the item you want to delete, and tap the stylus on the **Remove** button.

5.5.2.6 Scancode Remapping

A scancode is a number that is associated with a physical key on a keyboard. Every key has a unique scancode that is mapped to a virtual key, a function or a macro. Scancode Remapping allows you to change the functionality of any key on the keyboard. A key can be remapped to send a virtual key (e.g. VK_F represents the ‘F’ key; VK_RETURN represents the [ENTER/ON] key, etc.), perform a function (e.g. turn the scanner on, change volume/contrast, etc.) or run a macro.

There are three different tables of scancode mappings: the *Normal* table, the *Blue* table and the *Orange* table. The *Normal* table defines unmodified key presses; the *Blue* table defines key presses that occur when the [BLUE] modifier is on; the *Orange* table defines key presses that occur when the [ORANGE] modifier is on. The default mappings of these scancodes can be overwritten for each of these three tables using the *Scancode Remapping* tab accessed from the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box.

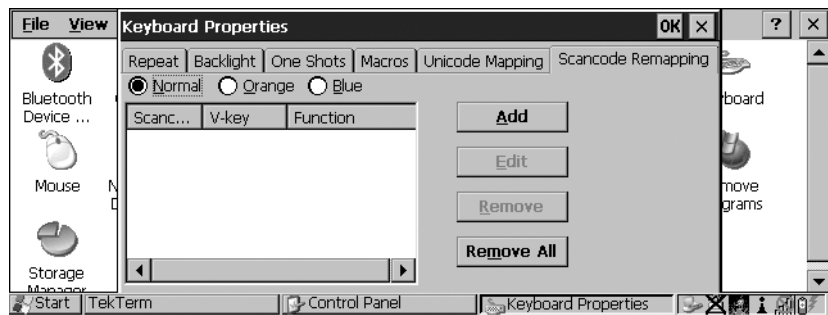


Figure 5.14 Scancode Remapping

The first column in the *Scancode Remapping* tab displays the Scancodes in hexadecimal. If the scancode is remapped to a virtual key, that virtual key is displayed in the next column labelled ‘V-Key’. A virtual key that is ‘Shifted’ or ‘Unshifted’ is displayed in the third column labelled ‘Function’.

If the scancode is remapped to a function or a macro, the first and second columns remain blank while the third column contains the function name or macro key number (e.g., Macro 2).

Adding A Remap

To add a new remapping:

- Tap the stylus on the **Add** button at the bottom of the dialog box.

The *Remap Scancode* dialog box is displayed.

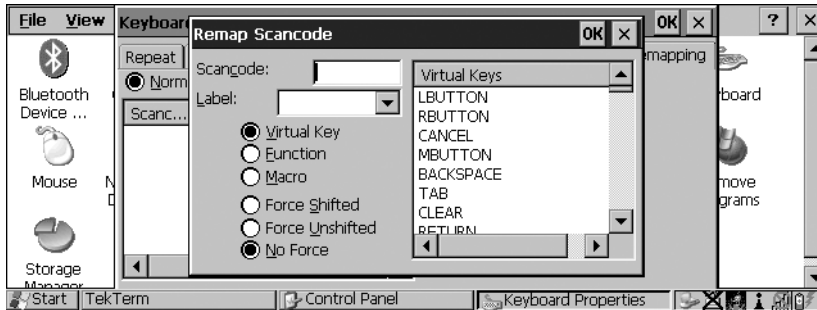


Figure 5.15 Remapping A Key

- Type the scan code in hexadecimal in the field labelled *Scancode*:



Note: The *Label* field displays the default function of the scan code you are remapping.

Virtual Key, Function And Macro

The radio buttons along the side of the dialog box allow you to define to what the scan code will be remapped: *Virtual Key*, *Function* or *Macro*.

When *Virtual Key* is selected, you can choose to force [SHIFT] to be *on* or *off* when the virtual key is sent. If *No Force* is selected, the shift state is dependent on whether the shift state is on or off at the time the virtual key is sent.

When *Function* is selected, a list of valid functions appears in the dialog box.

When *Macro* is selected, the macro keys available on your unit are listed in the dialog box.

- Choose **Virtual Key**, **Function** or **Macro**.
- Choose a function from the *Function* list in the dialog box, and tap on **OK**.

Editing A Scancode Remap

To edit a scancode:

- In the *Scancode Remapping* tab, tap on the remap you want to edit.
- Tap on the **Edit** button, and make the appropriate changes.
- Tap on **OK** to save your changes.

Removing A Remap

To delete a remap:

- In the *Scancode Remapping* tab, highlight the scancode you want to delete, and tap on the **Remove** button.
- Tap on **OK**

5.5.3 Volume And Sound Properties



Note: *Sounds (wave files) cannot be reproduced on 8525/8530 units. The conditions under which 8525/8530s emit sounds are tailored from within the application installed on your unit.*

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Volume & Sounds** icon.



Figure 5.16 Choosing The Volume Icon

5.5.3.1 Volume Adjustments

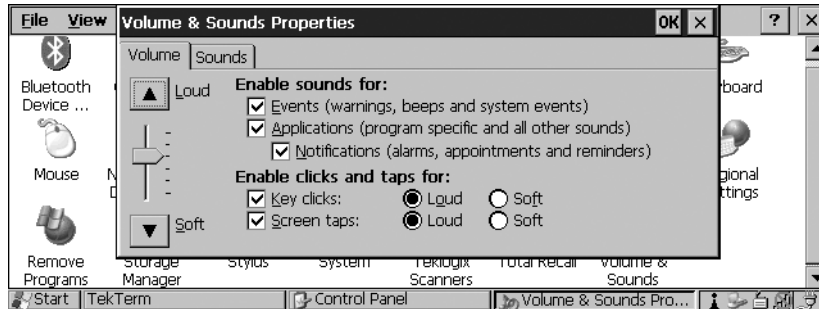


Figure 5.17 Volume Settings

- Slide the volume button upward to increase the beeper volume or downward to decrease the beeper volume.
- Under the heading *Enable sounds for*, enable the conditions under which you want the 8525/8530 to emit a beep.

5.5.4 Power Management Properties

This icon displays a *Power Properties* dialog box that indicates the unit's internal backup battery capacity and indicates the power source of the 8525/8530.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Power** icon.



Figure 5.18 Choosing The Power Icon

5.5.4.1 Power Suspend



Note: A *Battery* tab is only available when the security level is set to Teklogix.

- In the *Power Properties* dialog box, open the **Suspend** tab.

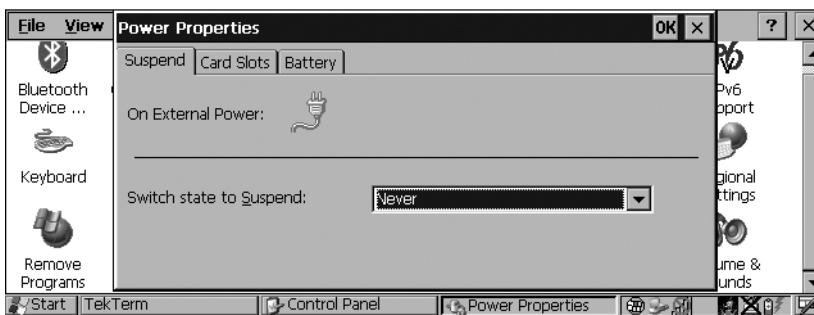


Figure 5.19 Power Suspend Properties

Switch State To Suspend

When the 8525/8530 is idle – not receiving any user input (a key touch, a scan, and so on) or system activity (serial data, an activity initiated by an application, and so on), the value assigned in the *Switch State To Suspend* field determines when the unit will go to suspend state (appear to be off).

When the time in the *Suspend* field elapses without any activity, the unit enters *Suspend* state. In *Suspend* state, the 8525/8530 CPU enters a *sleep* state, and the radio is shut off. The state of the device (RAM contents) is preserved. Pressing [ENTER] wakes the system from suspend state. When the 8525/8530 is in suspend state, the network connection is broken immediately; you must re-establish the network connection.

5.5.4.2 Card Slots

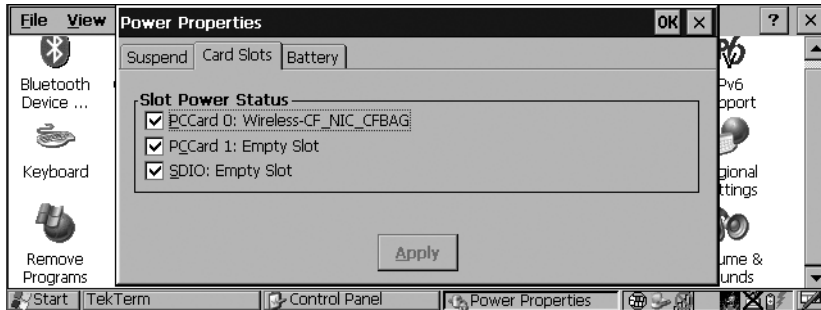


Figure 5.20 Activating Card Slots

This tab is used to enable or disable power to the individual PC Card and SDIO slots in your unit.

5.5.5 Stylus Properties



Note: Touchscreen calibration may not be enabled on your unit. If your screen appears to require recalibration, contact your supervisor.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Stylus** icon.

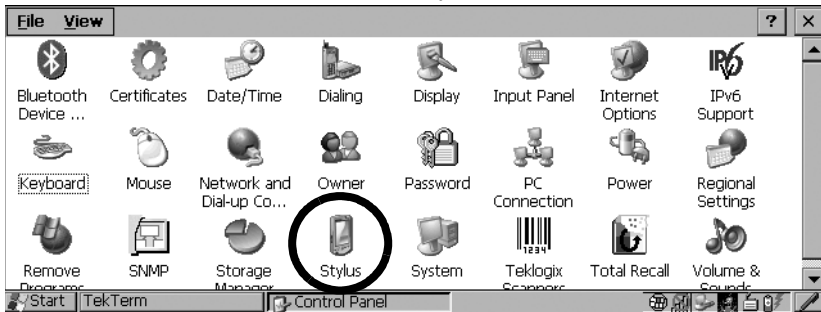


Figure 5.21 Stylus Icon

5.5.5.1 Setting Double-Tap Sensitivity

- In the *Double-Tap* tab, follow the directions to tailor the sensitivity of the stylus when you tap on the touchscreen.

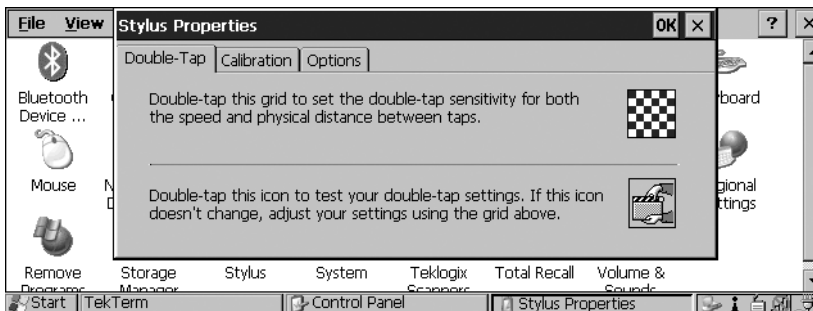


Figure 5.22 Setting Stylus Sensitivity

5.5.5.2 Touchscreen Calibration

Touchscreens rarely require recalibration. However, if your touchscreen has never been calibrated or if you find that the stylus pointer is not accurate when you tap on an item, you can use the *Calibration* tab to recalibrate the touchscreen.

- Choose the **Calibration** tab and then tap on the **Recalibrate** button.

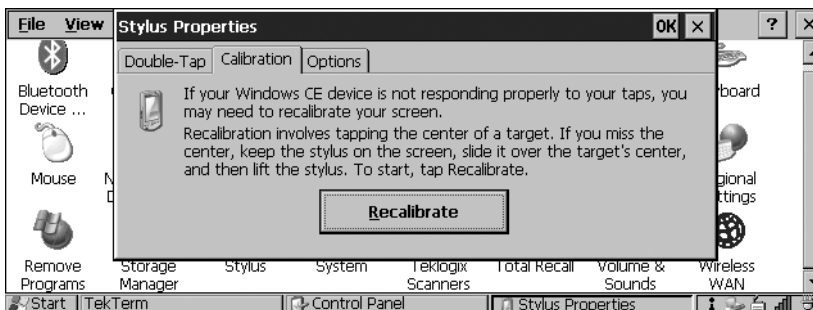


Figure 5.23 Calibrating The Touchscreen

- Follow the directions in the *Calibration* tab to recalibrate the screen.

5.5.5.3 Options — Disabling The Touchscreen

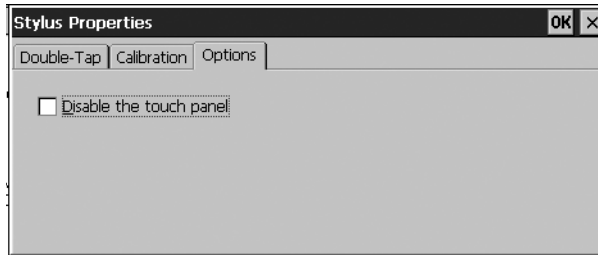


Figure 5.24 Disabling The Touchscreen

- Tap on the checkbox next to *Disable the touch panel*. The touchscreen will not accept screen taps.

5.5.6 Certificate Assignment

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Certificate** icon.

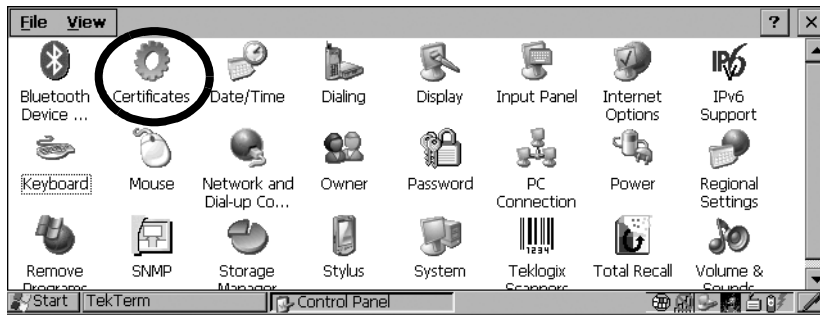


Figure 5.25 Certificates Icon

This dialog box is used in conjunction with 802.1x authentication to enhance 8525/8530 security.



Figure 5.26 Certificates Dialog Box

For a detailed description about *Certificate* setup for both the server and client-side devices (8525/8530s), refer to the following website:

www.microsoft.com/windows2000/techinfo/planning/walkthroughs/default.asp - "Security Services"



Note: When importing certificates, the 8525/8530 only recognizes .cer files.

5.6 Narrow Band Radio Setup



Note: Keep in mind that the *Narrow Band* icon is only visible in the Control Panel when a *Narrow Band* radio is installed in the unit.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Narrow Band Radio** icon.

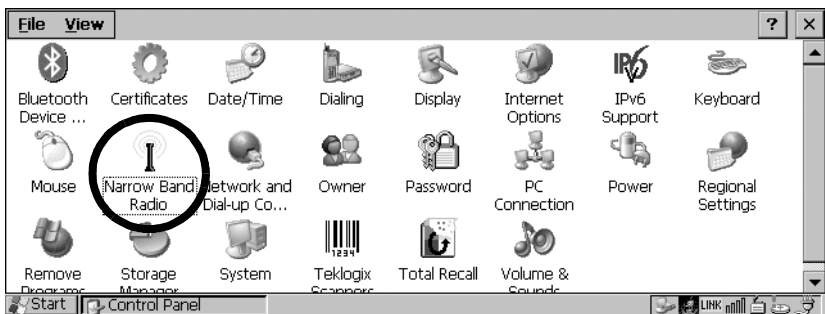


Figure 5.27 Narrow Band Icon

5.6.1 Info Tab

In the *Narrow Band Radio* dialog box, the *Info* tab displays information about the radio – it *cannot* be edited.



Figure 5.28 Narrow Band Information

The “Power” information in this screen indicates the power of the radio installed in the unit – 0.5 or 1.0 W. The “Serial Number” is the identifier for the radio and is used by the protocol when the “Auto Radio Address” parameter is enabled. The “CIS Data” (Card Information Structure) is manufacturer information describing the PC Card installed in the 8525/8530. “DSP x.x / FPGA 0xNN” indicates the firmware revision of the radio’s DSP (x.x) and FPGA (0xNN) where x.x and NN represent actual revision numbers.

Statistics Screen

- Tap on the **Statistics** button to display the *Protocol Statistics* screen.

These statistics are updated every second while the dialog box is displayed.

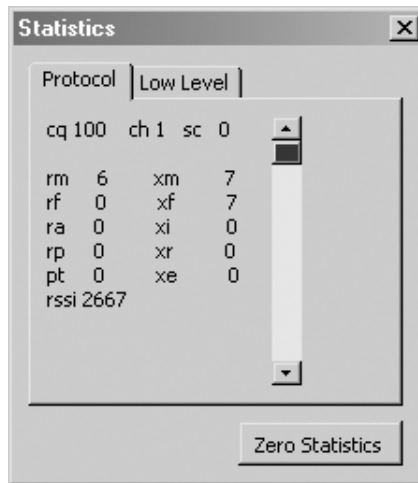


Figure 5.29 Protocol Statistics

The following table provides a brief description of these statistics:

Statistic	Description
cq	Channel quality. See the description of the “Channel Switch Speed” parameter in the channel tab for more information on how “cq” affects channel switching (see “Channel Switch Speed” on page 99).
ch	Current channel
sc	Monitor state of RF Link: LOCKED=0, LOCKPENDING=1, LOWC-QWAIT=2, SCANNING=3, STARTUP=4, ABANDON=5
rm	Number of received messages, complete application messages

xm	Number of transmitted messages, complete application messages
rf	Number of received polls with attached message
xf	Number of transmitted frames
ra	Number of received radio link aborts
xi	Number of transmitted radio link initialization messages
rp	Number of received polls
xr	Number of transmitted retries
pt	Number of poll timeouts
xe	Number of transmitted errors
rssi	Received Signal Strength Indicator

Table 5.1 Protocol Statistics Descriptions

Low Level Screen

- Tap on the **Low Level** tab to display the *Low Level* statistics screen.

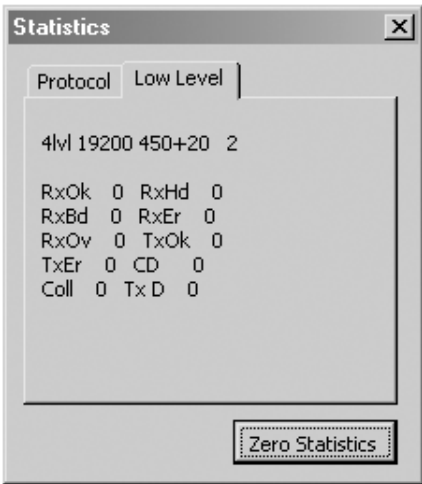


Figure 5.30 Low Level Statistics Screen

Table 5.2 defines the elements of the *Low Level* statistics screen.

Statistic	Description
RxOk	Message buffers discarded due to lack of available receive buffers
RxHd	Message headers successfully received
RxBd	Message bodies successfully received

RxEr	Message buffers received with detected errors
RxOv	Number of transmitted messages, complete application messages
TxOk	Message buffers successfully transmitted
TxEr	Message buffers which failed to transmit
CD	Number of carrier detect changes detected
Coll	Number of collisions detected
Tx D	Actual difference in time (in RTC ticks) between when the most recent transmit (with timestamp) was scheduled to start and when it actually started.
TxMD	Maximum "Tx D" value
Rx X	Number of extra characters received for last received message (due to delay in host reporting back actual body size)
RxMx	Maximum "Rx X" value
MChg	Number of completed mode changes

Table 5.2 Low Level Statistics Descriptions

Default All Parameters

- Tap on the **Default all Parameters** button to return all registry parameters to default values.

When this button is pressed, a screen appears asking if you're sure you want to return all parameters to their default values.

- Tap on the **Yes** button to return values to their default settings.



Note: This button does **not** default the radio parameters set under the Radio tab.

5.6.2 Channel Tab

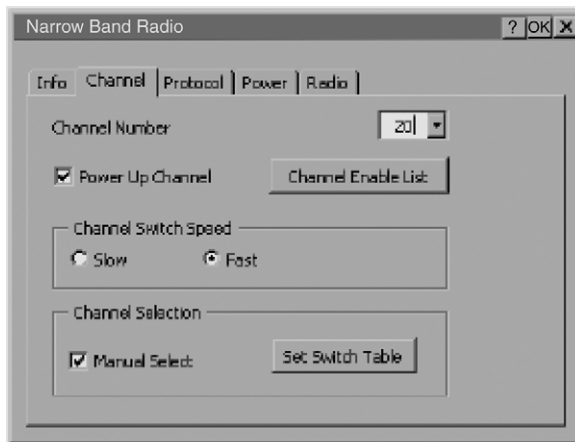


Figure 5.31 Channel Tab

Channel Number

This parameter determines the operating radio channel of the 8525/8530. The allowable range for this parameter is 1 to 20. The default value is 1.



Note: The Channel Number dropdown menu displays only the channels that have been enabled in the Channel Enable List.

Power Up Channel

When this parameter is enabled, the 8525/8530 begins communicating on the channel specified in the *Channel Number* parameter when the unit is powered up. This setting may prevent the migration of 8525/8530s to the same channel due to uneven coverage in some sites.

If this parameter is disabled (unchecked), the unit will continue communicating on the same channel that it was on before it was powered off.

Channel Enable List

- Tap on the **Channel Enable List** button to display a dialog box listing available channels.



Figure 5.32 Channel Enable Dialog Box

This dialog box is completed by default with all channels that have frequencies configured. A checkmark indicates that a channel is enabled. An unchecked check box indicates that the channel is disabled. The maximum number of channels supported by the RA1001 Narrow Band radio is 20.

Enabling a channel allows the channel to be set to an operating channel (*Channel Number*) and makes it available for channel searching. For example, if *Channel 1* is the operating channel and all other channels are enabled, the 8525/8530 can roam through all 20 channels.

Channel Switch Speed

This parameter changes the threshold the 8525/8530 uses to determine when communication quality with a base station is unacceptable. When this threshold is exceeded, the unit starts channel searching for a new base station.

Setting this parameter to “Slow” means a higher threshold – the 8525/8530 is more tolerant of poor communication quality. When the channel quality of the vehicle-mount radio drops below 46%, the unit monitors the channel quality for 15 timeout periods before searching for a new channel. If *Channel Switch Speed* is set to “Fast”, the current channel is only monitored for up to 2 time-out periods before channel switching begins.



Important: *“Fast” switch speed is most effective where coverage areas are largely overlapping. If the coverage areas barely overlap, have dead spots, or if the 8525/8530 frequently operates on the fringe of coverage, this parameter should be set to “Slow”.*

Channel Selection

Enabling “Manual Select” allows you to set the channel search order the 8525/8530 will use if communication quality drops and channel switching is required. If this parameter is enabled, the 8525/8530 uses the channel switching lists specified in the *Manual Switch Table*. If this parameter is disabled (unchecked), the vehicle-mount uses a standard algorithm to decide which channel it should switch to in the event of poor channel quality.



Warning: *It is not recommended that the "Manual Select" parameter be used without a clear understanding of how to order the channel sequences for optimum performance.*

Manual Switch Table

- Tap on the **Set Switch Table** button to display the *Manual Switch Table* dialog box.

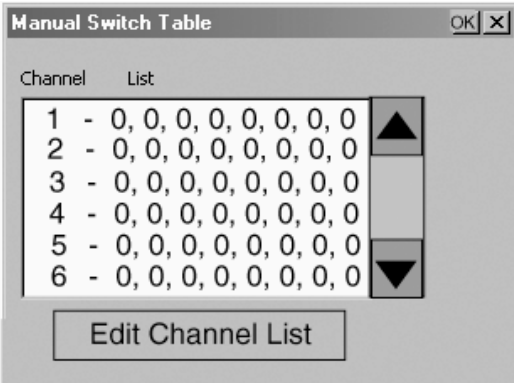


Figure 5.33 Manual Switch Table

This feature is used rarely. It is used when the order of channel switching needs to be tightly controlled. The values in the “Channel” column are completed for you with the enabled channels when this dialog box is opened. For each corresponding enabled channel, the “List” column contains “0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0” values by default.

If communication quality falls below 46%, only the channels entered in the *Manual Switch Table* are considered for channel switching. The channel search is carried out in the order in which the channels were entered in the table.

To configure channel switching order for a particular channel:

- Highlight the channel you want to edit, and tap on the **Edit Channel List** button.

Editing The Channel List

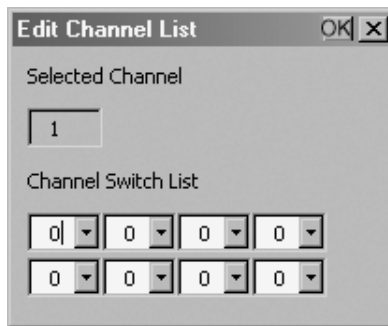


Figure 5.34 Edit Channel List

Only those channels that are enabled are displayed in the dropdown menus in the *Edit Channel List* dialog box. The allowable values range from 0 to 20.

- Tap on the arrow next to dropdown menu to scroll through the available channels. Highlight the value you want to assign.
- Once you’ve assigned the switching order, tap on the **OK** button to close the dialog box.

The channel list is added to the selected channel in the *Manual Switch Table* dialog box.

5.6.3 Protocol Tab

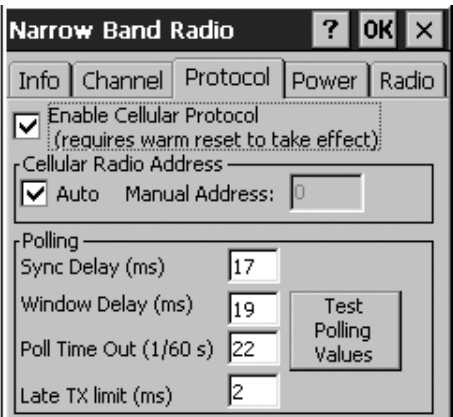


Figure 5.35 Protocol Tab

Enable Cellular Protocol

The value assigned to this parameter must be identical to the value assigned to the corresponding parameter in the Psion Teklogix Network Controller, Wireless Gateway or Base Station. A warm reset of the 8525/8530 is required before this parameter can take effect.

If *Enable Cellular Protocol* is disabled (unchecked), the options in the *Cellular Radio Address* frame are displayed in grey text indicating that they cannot be accessed.

Cellular Radio Address

Auto Radio Address

If *Auto* radio address is enabled, the 8525/8530 requests an automatically assigned radio address. *Manual* radio address is displayed in grey text indicating that it cannot be accessed.

Manual Radio Address

The value entered in the *Manual Radio Address* parameter is used to identify the 8525/8530 over the radio link. A unique value from 1 to 3840 must be assigned for each unit.



Note: This parameter is set to '0' (an out-of-range value) by default to block

radio communication when the unit is initially powered up. This prevents several new terminals from attempting to communicate with the same default terminal number at initial power up. Once the default value is changed, it cannot be set back to '0'.

Polling

The default values for the *Polling* parameters are dependent on the value assigned to the *Modulation / Baud Rate* parameter in the *Radio* tab.

Modulation / Baud Rate	Sync Delay	Window Delay	Poll Timeout
4 Level / 19200	17	20	20
4 Level / 9600	17	23	25
2 Level / 9600	17	19	22
2 Level / 4800	25	23	37

Table 5.3 Polling Parameters

Sync Delay



Warning: *This parameter should not be changed from its factory setting without a clear understanding of radio protocol timing.*

The *Sync Delay* parameter specifies the delay between the base station transmission and the first response window, measured in milliseconds. The value assigned to this parameter must be compatible with other terminals and base stations in the system. The allowable range for this parameter is between 1 and 40.

Window Delay



Important: *The value assigned to this parameter should not be changed from the factory setting without a clear understanding of the timing of the radio protocol.*

This parameter specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) the 8525/8530 should add to each response window in order to accommodate the receive/transmit switching characteristics of the radio. The value assigned must be compatible with other units and base stations in the system. The default setting of 19 is based on the requirements of a 2 level modulation narrow band radio, operating at 9600 baud.

Poll Timeout

This parameter (in units of 16.6 ms) sets the time-out value used for automatic channel switching. “Poll Timeout” is the time during which the 8525/8530 should detect at least one poll from a base station. As each “Poll Timeout” passes without a successful poll from the base station, the 8525/8530 channel quality decreases. If the channel quality falls to below 46%, the terminal begins searching for a new channel.

A value from 1 to 200 can be assigned to this parameter.

Late TX Limit

The value entered for this parameter (measured in milliseconds) sets the maximum allowable deviation time from the start of a response window during which an 8525/8530 can make a transmission. After this threshold, the transmission will not be attempted and the 8525/8530 will try again at the next opportunity. For example, suppose this parameter is set to 5. From the beginning of the response window, the 8525/8530 can be up to 5 milliseconds late sending a transmission. Beyond this threshold, the transmission is not attempted. The vehicle-mount waits for the next opportunity.

The allowable range for this parameter is from 1 and 10 – the default value is 2.

Test Polling Values

- Tap on the **Test Polling Values** button to test the polling values indicated in this dialog box without committing them to memory.

To commit the new polling values to memory:

- Tap on the **OK** button – the dialog box is closed and the new values are saved.

To discard the new values, and retain the existing values:

- Tap on the **X** button at the top of the dialog box.

5.6.4 Power Tab

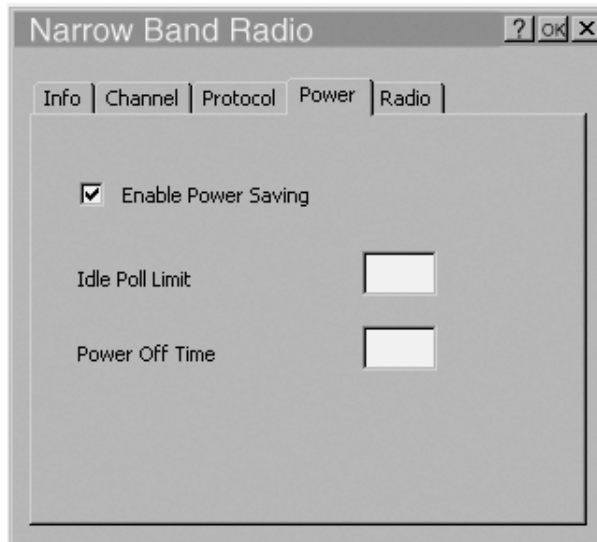


Figure 5.36 Power Tab

Enable Power Saving

When this parameter is checked, power saving is enabled.

Idle Poll Limit



Note: The “Idle Poll Limit” parameter is only used when “Enable Power Saving” is enabled.

This parameter determines how many transmit opportunities – base station polls with available response windows – must be consecutively skipped before the 8525/8530 places the radio into power-down mode for power saving. The allowable range for this parameter is from 1 to 200. The default value is 10.

Lower values cause the vehicle-mount to enter power saving mode quickly, extending battery life but reducing 8525/8530 responsiveness. Higher values increase responsiveness but decrease battery life.

Power Off Time

This parameter determines the amount of time (in seconds) the 8525/8530 radio stays in power-down mode when a power down period has been initiated. “Power Off Time” is only used when the “Enable Power Saving” parameter is enabled.

The allowable range for this parameter is 1 to 60.

5.6.5 Radio Tab

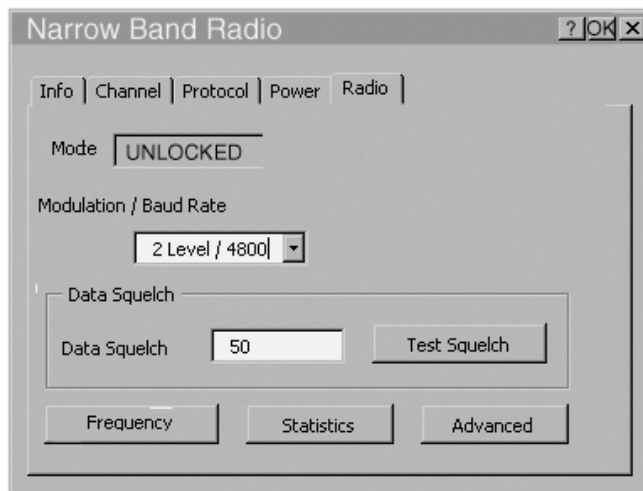


Figure 5.37 Radio Tab

Modulation/Baud Rate

The options in the *Modulation / Baud Rate* dropdown menu are: 2 Level/4800, 2 Level/9600, 4 Level/9600 and 4 Level/19200. The value assigned to this parameter must be identical to the corresponding parameter in the Psion Teklogix Base Station. This parameter is stored in the radio’s non-volatile memory. The default value for *Modulation/Baud Rate* is 2 Level/9600

Data Squelch

“Data Squelch” controls the radio receiver, cutting it off when the signal is too weak for reception of anything but noise. Receive Signal Strength Indicator values below the “Data Squelch” threshold prevent further processing of the receive signal while higher values allow further processing. The allowable range is 0 to 100 with a default value of 0.

In noisy environments, this value can be increased to reject noise. In environments with less noise, this value can be decreased to allow the received signal and increase range. This parameter is stored in the radio's non-volatile memory.

Test Squelch

- Tap on the **Test Squelch** button to prompt the radio to use the "Data Squelch" value without committing it to the radio's non-volatile memory – in other words, to 'test' the value assigned to the "Data Squelch" parameter.

To commit the new "Data Squelch" value to the radio's non-volatile memory:

- Tap on the **OK** button – the dialog box is closed and the new value is saved.

To discard the new value, and keep the old "Data Squelch" value:

- Tap on the **X** button at the top of the dialog box. The old value is sent to the protocol driver.

Frequency Table

- Tap on the **Frequency** button to display the *Frequency Table* dialog box.

Channel	Receive (MHz)	Transmit (MHz)
1.	446.837500	446.837500
2.	443.000000	443.000000
3.	451.000000	451.000000
4.	437.750000	437.750000
5.	438.250000	438.250000

Copy "Receive" to "Transmit"

Figure 5.38

- Tap on the **Copy "Receive" to "Transmit"** button to copy the contents of the "Receive" fields into the corresponding "Transmit" fields.

When you tap on this button, a warning box is displayed asking **"Copy all the Rx frequencies to the Tx frequencies?"**

- Tap on the **Yes** button to go ahead or **No** to stop the copy process.

Statistics

- Tap this button to display communication statistics.

Refer to “Statistics Screen” beginning on page 95 for details about this screen.

Advanced

This button launches the “Radio Test Application”.

5.7 Bluetooth Setup

Bluetooth is a global standard for wireless connectivity for digital devices and is intended for Personal Area Networks (PAN). The technology is based on a short-range radio link that operates in the ISM band at 2.4 GHz. When two Bluetooth-equipped devices come within a 2 meter range of each other, they can establish a connection. Because Bluetooth utilizes a radio-based link, it does not require a line-of-sight connection in order to communicate.



Note: *The Bluetooth radio card uses an internal antenna.*

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Bluetooth Device Properties** icon to display the *Bluetooth Manager* screen.



Figure 5.39 Bluetooth Icon

The *Bluetooth Manager* dialog box is used to display the other Bluetooth devices with which you can communicate.

5.7.1 The Devices Tab

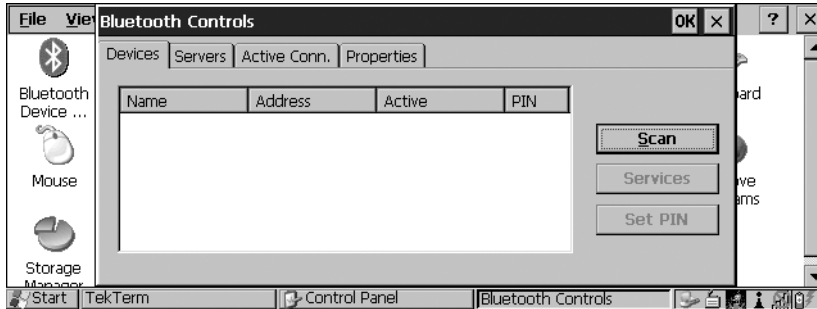
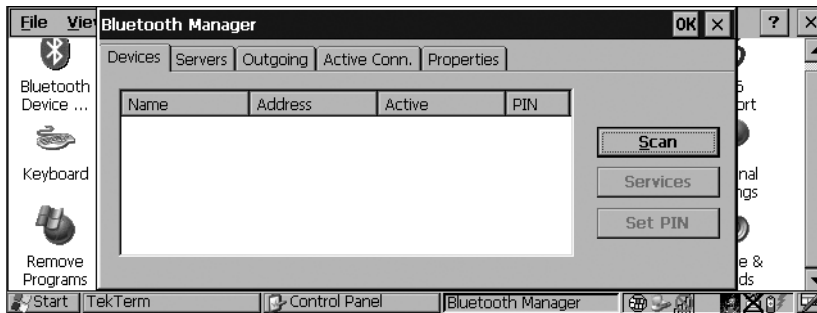


Figure 5.40 Bluetooth Controls Dialog Box

Scan

- Tap on the **Scan** button to list available devices.



Wait for the 8525/8530 to complete its scan (approximately 20 seconds). When scanning starts, the *Scan* button will change to *Stop* – if necessary, you can tap on this button to stop the process. Once scanning is complete, all discovered devices will be displayed in the list box, with **Name**, **Address**, **Active** status, and **PIN** information.



Note: During the scanning process, addresses are located first, followed by names. Only the names of devices that are within the Bluetooth radio coverage range will be retrieved.

The **Active** column indicates whether any service is activated for that device. When a service is activated, the device is displayed in the list even when it is not detected during the scan.

The **PIN** column indicates whether you have a PIN (password) set for the device.

At this point you can either query for services or set the PIN for each device. Once you highlight a device in the list box, both the *Services* and *Set PIN* buttons become available.

Services

A discovered device may display several service profiles that it can use to communicate, and you will want to activate the type you need. Supported profiles that can be activated include: DUN (Dial-Up Networking service), Printer (serial service), and LANPPP (LANAccessUsingPPP service). ASync (ActiveSync) is another available profile.

- To start the service scan, highlight a device in the *Devices* tab list, and then click on the *Services* button or double-click on the device entry.



Note: *If the remote device is out of reach or turned off, it can take a considerable amount of time for the Services dialog box to appear – it may appear to be frozen.*

Once the device's service profiles are displayed in the Services list box:

- Highlight the service to be activated.
- Press [SPACE] or right-click to display the Activation menu.

The Activation menu contains four options – Activate, Authenticate, Outgoing and Encrypt.

Once the service is successfully activated, the assigned port (if applicable) will appear in the *Port* column of the *Services* list box. You can choose to use *BSP* or *COM* as the port name. BSP is the latest Microsoft Bluetooth stack standard, but older applications assume serial ports are COM. When using *COM* as the port name, the Bluetooth manager will try to find and use a free port between COM7 and COM9. When using *BSP* as the port name, BSP2 to BSP9 are available for use. The port is available as soon as it is activated.



Note: *The CH column shows the RFCOMM channel of the service **if** the service is RFCOMM-based. This information is not generally needed except for debugging purposes.*

To add a service to the *Outgoing* port, an active service must first be deactivated. Then you can choose the 'Outgoing' option from the Activation menu (highlight a service, right-click or press the [SPACE] bar to display the Activation menu).

The *Authentication* and *Encryption* options can be changed only before activation. To change these after activation, deactivate the service first, then change the options.

Once a service is activated, all the information regarding the service, including the RFCOMM channel number, is saved in the registry. (Some remote devices may change their RFCOMM channel numbers when they reboot, so your saved setting may not work when the remote device is rebooted. In that case, you must deactivate the service and reactivate it to detect the current RFCOMM channel.)

Set PIN

PINs can be set for each device by pressing the *Set PIN* button in the *Devices* tab, or you can skip this step and try to connect to the device first.



Important: *The remote device must have authentication enabled, otherwise the PIN authentication will fail.*

- Highlight a device, tap on the **Set Pin** button, and type the **PIN**.

You will receive a message, either that the PIN has been successfully validated or that it has been rejected.

If the PIN has been validated, an asterisk (*) appears in the PIN column in the *Devices* list box, indicating that this device has a PIN set. Once a PIN is entered, it is saved in the registry.

To remove the PIN:

- Choose **Set PIN**, and press [ENTER].

If the 8525/8530 attempts to connect to a remote device that has Authentication enabled and does not have a required PIN set, an *Authentication Request* dialog box is displayed.

- Enter the **PIN**, and tap on **OK** to connect the devices.

5.7.2 The Server Tab

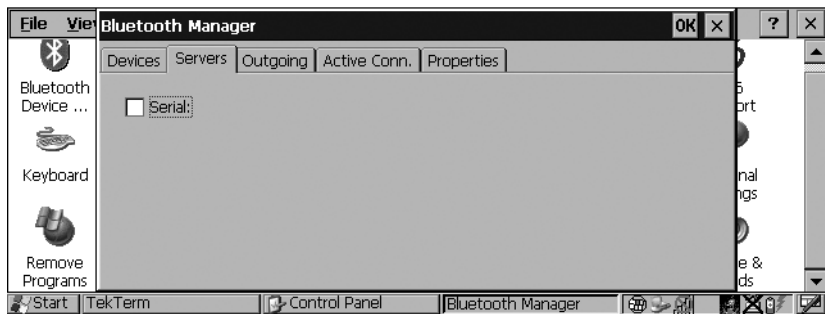


Figure 5.41 Bluetooth Servers Tab

The Bluetooth connection is initiated from your 8525/8530 to the remote device – therefore the 8525/8530 is called the ‘client’ and the remote is called the ‘server’. The *Servers* tab displays the server profiles that can be activated in your 8525/8530. There is currently one server profile available: **Serial**.

- Tap on the checkbox to activate the server, and it will display the associated port name beside the server name.

Once you activate a server profile, it is recommended that the 8525/8530 be rebooted before you try to bond from a server.



Note: You do not need to reboot if you are deactivating a server.

5.7.2.1 Outgoing Tab

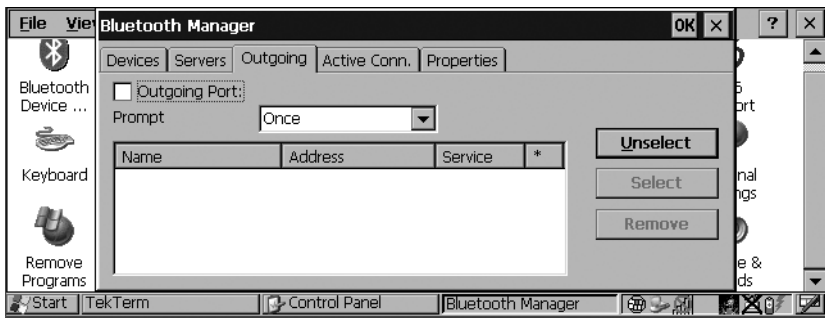


Figure 5.42 Outgoing Tab

Outgoing Port acts as a serial port that can be used to connect to a list of Bluetooth devices (one at a time), but you have the freedom to *switch on-the-fly*.

The *Outgoing Port* checkbox allows you to create the Outgoing port. When the port is created, the Outgoing tab lists the port name.

The Outgoing list dialog box displays a list of services marked as 'Outgoing'. The * column indicates the currently selected service. You can tap on *Unselect* to reset the current selection, or you can tap on *Select* to make a selection. The *Remove* button deletes the service from the outgoing list.

The Prompt menu determines the behaviour of the pop-up Selection menu. Choosing *Everytime* causes the Selection menu to be displayed each time an outgoing port is created. If you choose *Once*, the menu is displayed only when a partner service is not selected.

To display the *Selection* menu at any time:

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [F1], and switch the partner Bluetooth device.

If a connection to a partner device already exists, the connection is dropped and another connection to the newly selected device is created instantly without disrupting the application that has opened the outgoing port.



Note: To add a service to the **Outgoing** port, an active service must first be deactivated. Then you can choose the 'Outgoing' option from the Activation menu (highlight a service, right-click or press the [SPACE] bar to display the Activation menu).

5.7.3 Active Conn. Tab

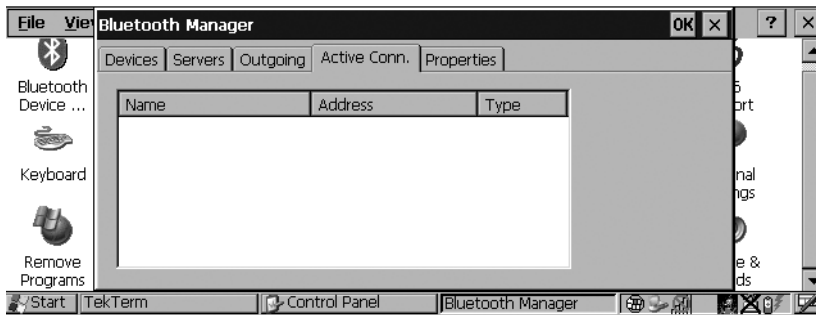


Figure 5.43 Bluetooth Active Conn. Tab

The **Active Conn.** tab lists the *Name*, *Address*, and *Type* of the currently active connections. The table is periodically updated while on display, but it can take a few seconds before it reflects the actual list of connections. The *Type* column of the table shows ‘ACL’ or ‘SCO’. The Connection list table shows the connections for scanning as well as the service connections.



Note: You can change the device-name and description of your radio by clicking on the System icon in Control Panel, which will open the System Properties dialog box. Click on the **Device Name** tab to access the menu and change your settings. Then click on **OK**.

Although the name will have changed in the Properties menu in Bluetooth Controls, the radio only reads it on boot-up. For the changes to take effect, you must reset the 8525/8530.

5.7.4 The Properties Tab

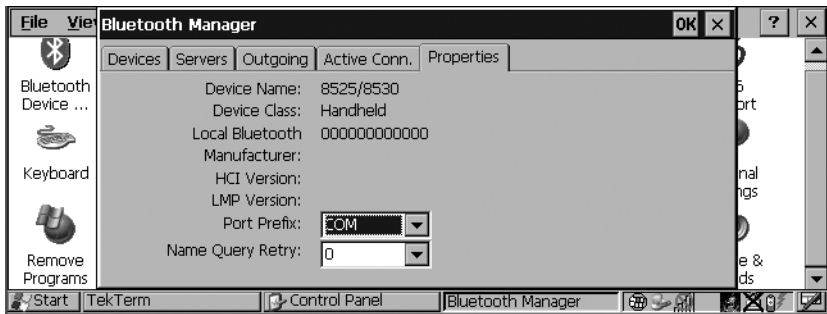


Figure 5.44 Bluetooth Properties Tab

The *Properties* tab displays information about your 8525/8530, and provides some port options.

The **Device Name** field shows the device name of your 8525/8530. This name can be changed (see the *Note* in this section for details).

Device Class shows the Class of Device (e.g. desktop), which is always set to **vehicle-mount**.

Local Bluetooth Address shows the address of your 8525/8530 radio.

Port Prefix is used to set the port name to either **BSP** or **COM**. When the name is set to **BSP**, BSP2 to BSP9 are available for activated services (including the server). When **COM** is chosen, COM7 to COM9 are available.

5.7.5 The Bluetooth GPRS Phone

1. To connect to the internet using a GPRS phone equipped with a Bluetooth radio, begin by setting up the Bluetooth radio. The setup information is outlined beginning on page 108. Remember to choose the *modem* with which you want your 8525/8530 to communicate from the *Scan Device* list.
2. To set up the internet parameters, choose the **Network And Dial-up Connections** icon from the *Control Panel*.

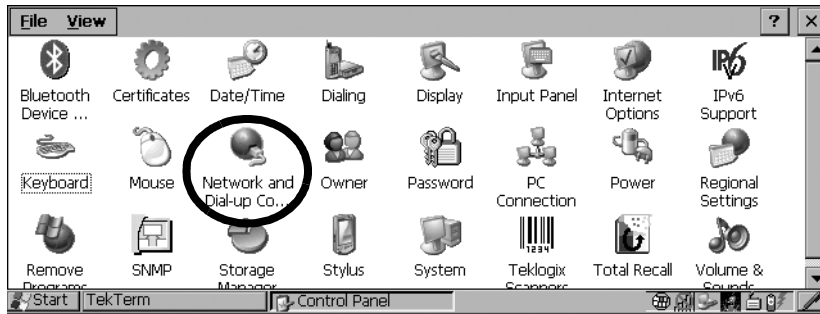


Figure 5.45 Network And Dial-up Connection Icon

3. Choose the **Make New Connection** icon.

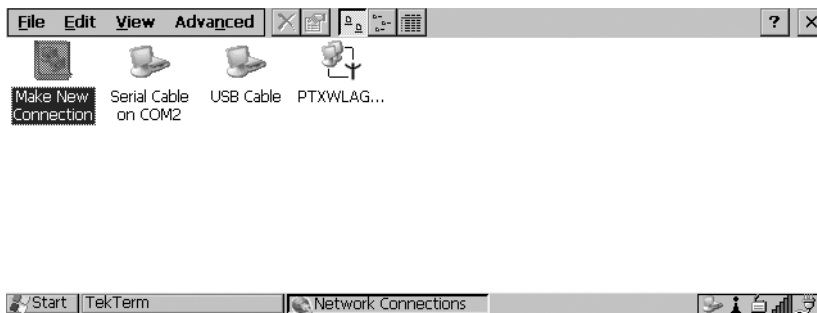


Figure 5.46 Creating A GPRS Connection

4. In the *Make New Connection* dialog box, choose **Dial-Up Connection**. Enter a name for your GPRS network connection. ^

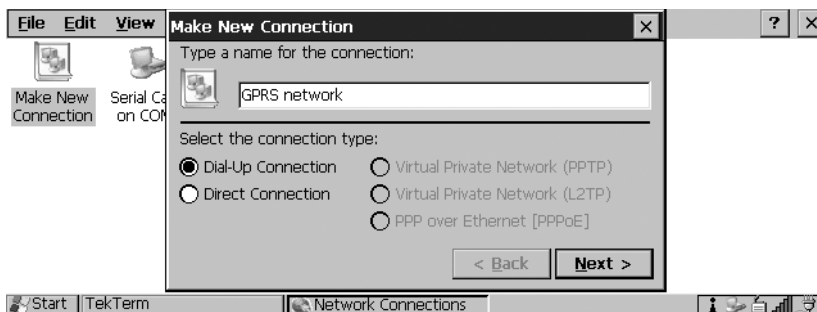


Figure 5.47 Setting Up The Connection

5. Tap on the **Next** button to display the *Modem* dialog box.

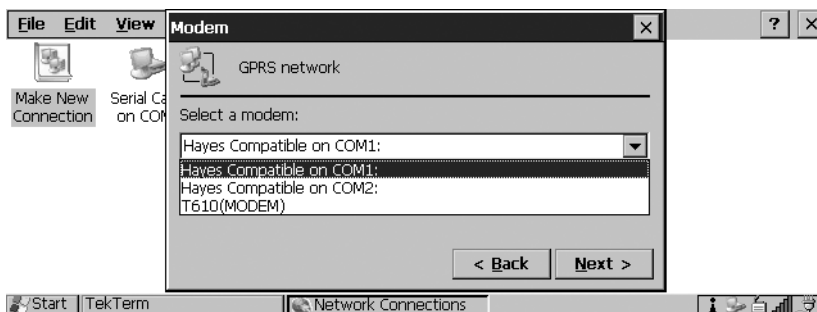


Figure 5.48 Setting Up The Modem

6. In the dropdown menu labelled *Select a modem:*, choose the name of the modem with which you want to connect, and then choose the **Configure** button to display the *Device Properties* dialog box.

The 8525/8530 communicates with your phone and retrieves the parameters for the *Device Properties* dialog box. The 8525/8530 then disconnects.

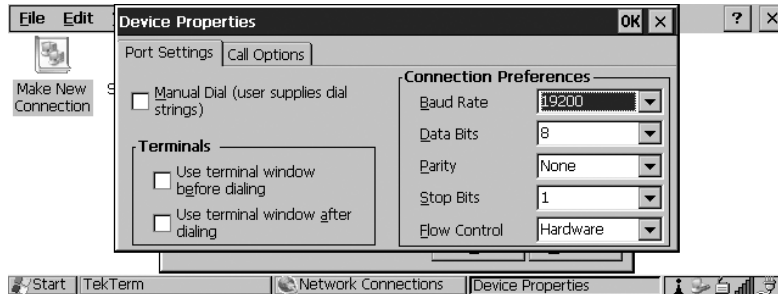


Figure 5.49 Port Settings

7. Under the *Call Options* tab, turn off *Cancel the call if not connected within*, and press [ENTER] to save your changes.

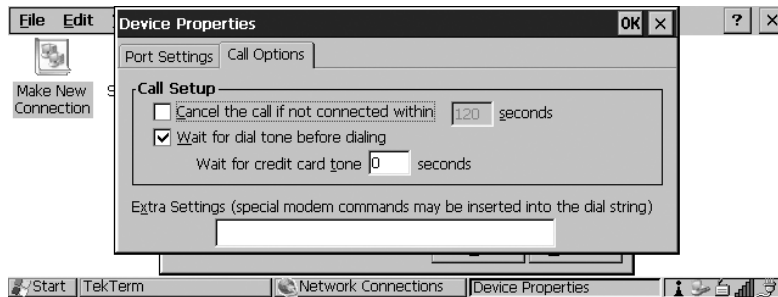


Figure 5.50 Call Options

8. In the *Modem* dialog box, choose the **Next** button to display the *Phone Number* dialog box.

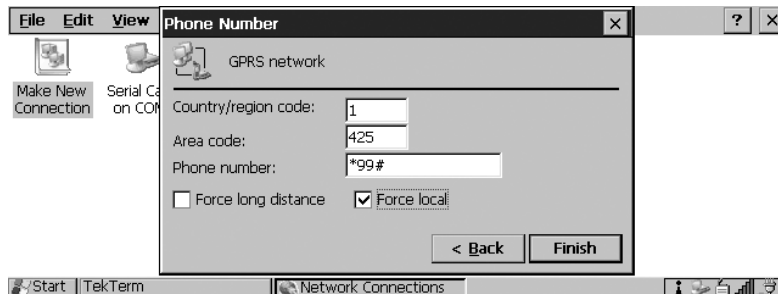


Figure 5.51 Setting The Phone Number

The phone number you enter is network carrier dependent. Once you've specified all the necessary information, choose the **Finish** button.

9. In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Dialing** icon.



Figure 5.52 Dialing Icon

10. The values in the *Dialing Properties* dialog box need to be edited according to your network carrier specifications.

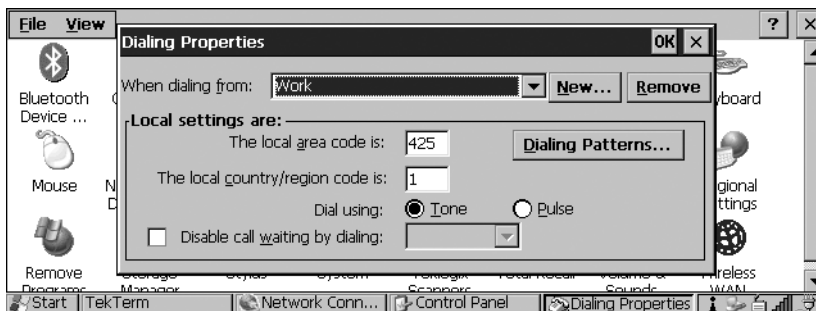


Figure 5.53 Setting Up Dialing Properties

Once you've edited this dialog box to reflect your network carrier requirements, press [ENTER] to save your changes.

11. At this point, you'll need to return to the *Control Panel* and choose the **Network and Dial-up Connections** icon.

12. In the network connection window, the new network configuration – in this case – *GPRS Network* – is displayed. Choose the new icon.

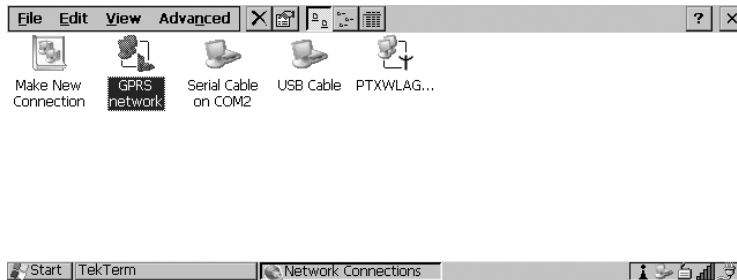


Figure 5.54 GPRS Network Connection

This onscreen message indicates the status of your connection – connected, disconnected, error messages, and so on.

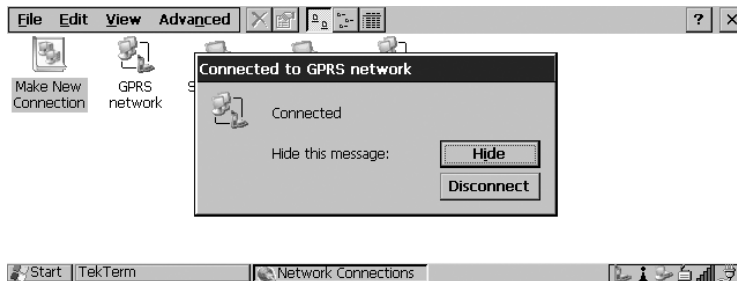


Figure 5.55 Successful Connection

- Choose the **Hide** button to move this message to the background.

You can now access the internet.



Figure 5.56 Accessing The Internet

5.8 Total Recall

Total Recall is a Psion Teklogix utility developed to maintain applications and setting over cold boots. This utility is based on a backup and restore concept and is extended to incorporate power advanced features.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Total Recall** icon.

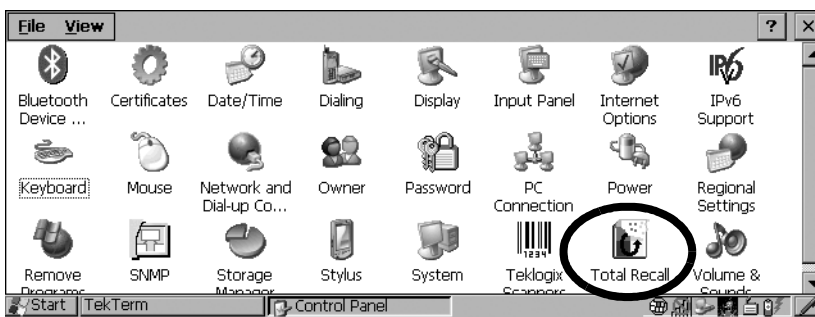


Figure 5.57 Total Recall Icon

5.8.1 Creating A Backup Profile

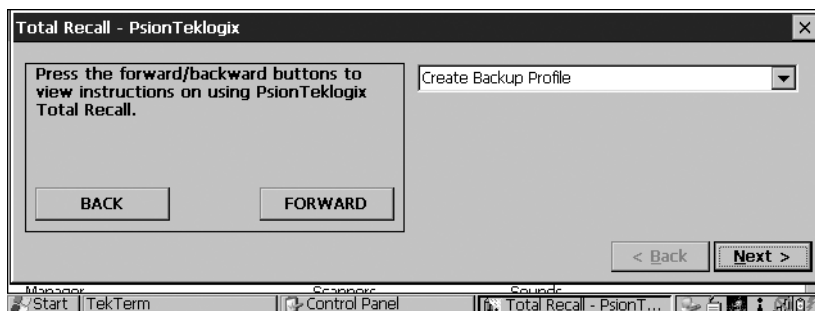


Figure 5.58 Backup Profile

In the dropdown menu, you can choose from four options: *Create Backup Profile*, *View Selected Profile*, *Restore Selected Profile* and *Delete Selected Profile*. Keep in mind however that until a profile is created, the only available option is *Create Backup Profile*.

Help Files — BACK And FORWARD Buttons

The *BACK* and *FORWARD* buttons allow you to scroll through the help files that provide steps to guide you through the Total Recall operation.

- Tap on the **Next** button to begin the process.

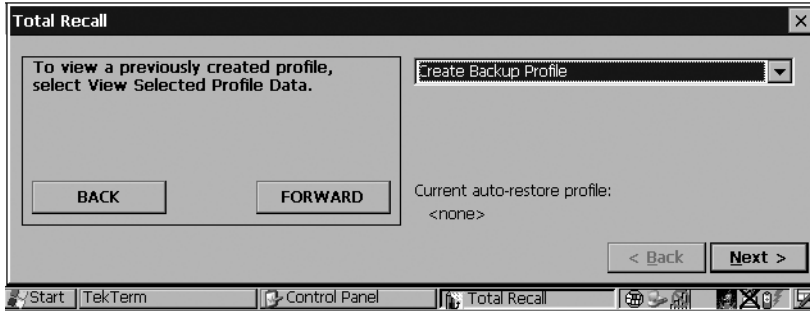


Figure 5.59 Profile Details

Profile Information

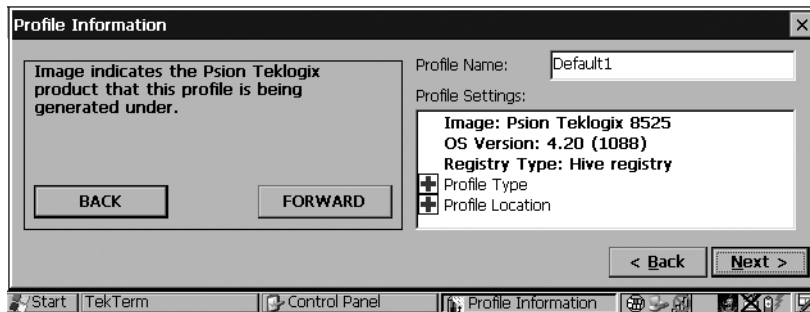


Figure 5.60 Profile Options

This dialog box lists the possible storage destinations for the profile file.

- To begin, type a name for the profile in the field labelled *Profile Name*.

Chapter 5: Configuration

Creating A Backup Profile

The image type – *OS Version* and *Registry Type* – for the 8525/8530 is displayed at the top of the dialog box.

- Tap on the **+** icon to expand the settings for *Profile Type* and *Profile Location*.

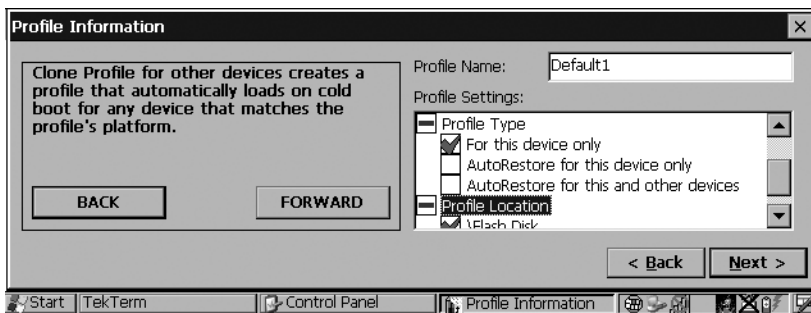


Figure 5.61 Profile Options

- *For this device only* – creates a backup that is manually restored by the operator.
 - *AutoRestore for this device only* – creates a profile that automatically restores itself following a cold boot.
 - *AutoRestore for this and other devices* – creates a profile that automatically restores after resuming from a cold boot, but it will not contain the touchscreen calibration coordinates or the Wireless radio settings.
 - *Profile Location* – allows the operator to specify where the profile is to be saved. The location for the profile is either *\Flash Disk* or *\SD-MMC Card*.
- Tap on the **Next** button to display the next dialog box – *Add Files*.

Add Files

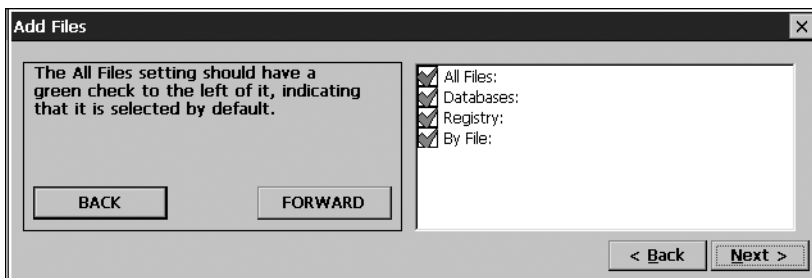


Figure 5.62 Adding Files

By default, *All Files:* is selected so that all installed or copied files, database entries, and the Registry will be saved. You can, however, limit the backup to database, and/or the registry only.

The backup *By Individual File* option allows you to select the exact file or files you want to backup.

The *By File Type* option allows you to select by predefined file types.

- Tap on the **Next** button to view your selections.

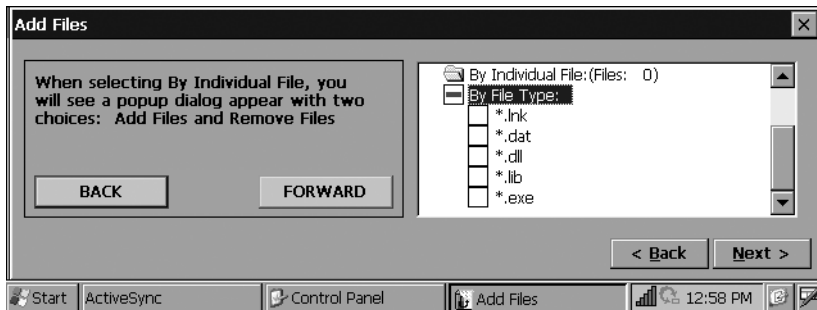


Figure 5.63 By File Type

View Selections

Depending on what you have selected for inclusion in your profile, you can view a list of the selected files, databases and/or registry.

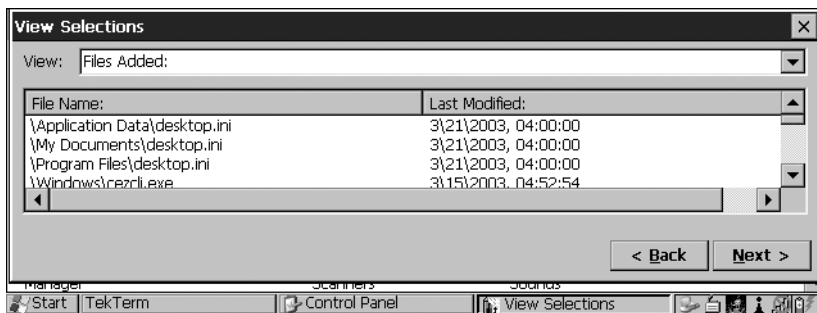


Figure 5.64 Viewing Selections

- Tap on the **Next** button to perform the operation.

Performing The Backup

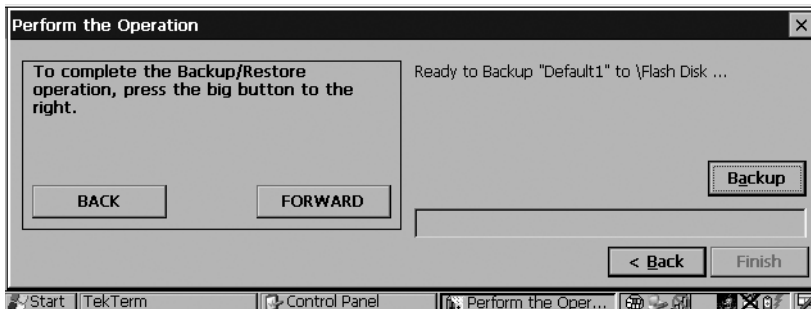


Figure 5.65 Performing The Backup

- Tap on the **Backup** button to start the process and create a profile.

5.8.2 Restoring A Profile

To manually restore a profile:

- Tap on the **Total Recall** icon.
- Choose **Restore Selected Profile** from the dropdown menu.
- Choose the **Profile Name** you want to restore from *Profile Name* dropdown menu.



Note: You can also manually restore an auto restore profile located in flash or a storage device.

5.9 Input Panel

The 8525/8530 is equipped with the framework for a Soft Input Panel (SIP) should you need to design your own SIP.

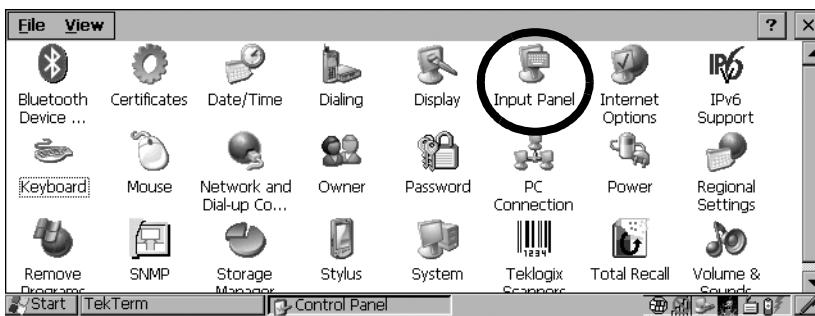


Figure 5.66 Input Panel Icon

On the 8530 only, when a keyboard is **not** connected to the unit, tapping on the **Input** icon displays a soft input panel that can be customized using the *Input Panel* dialog box. .

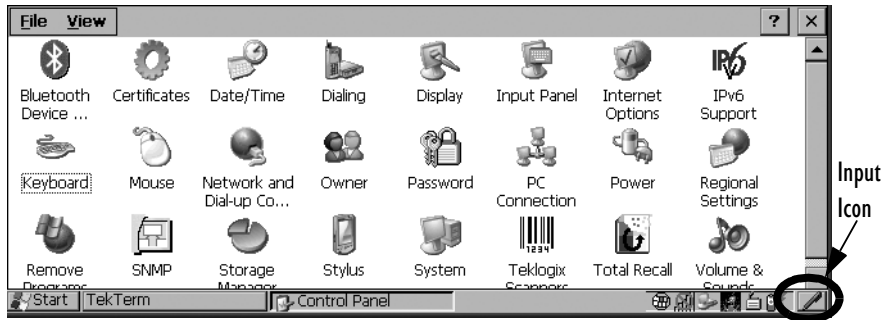


Figure 5.67 Input Icon



Important: *If the Input icon is not visible in the taskbar, from the ‘Start’ menu, tap on Settings>Taskbar and Start Menu. Tap the checkbox next to ‘Show Input Panel Button’. To remove this icon from the taskbar, tap in the checkbox to delete the check mark.*

- Tap on the **Input Icon** in the taskbar to display the *soft input panel* on the 8530 screen. Keep in mind that the soft keyboard is not displayed when a physical keyboard is attached to the vehicle-mount.

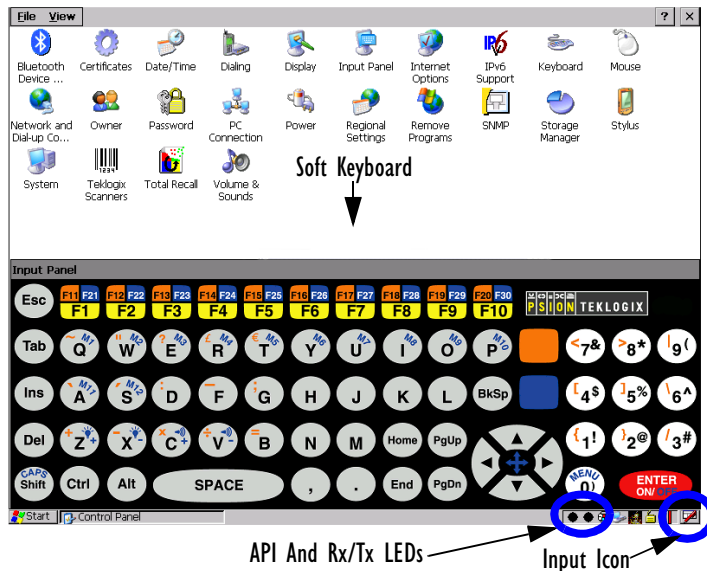


Figure 5.68 Soft Keyboard

The soft keyboard operates just like a standard keyboard except that rather than pressing a key, you tap on letters, numbers, modifier keys, etc. on the 8530 screen.



Note: Two LEDs – API and Rx/Tx – are available in the taskbar below the soft keyboard. For information about these LEDs, refer to page 39.

To customize the appearance and behaviour of the soft keyboard:

- Tap on the **Input Panel** icon in the *Control Panel*.

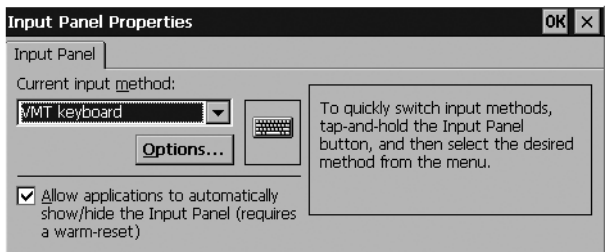


Figure 5.69 Soft Keyboard Dialog Box

- Tap on the **Options** button to change the appearance of your soft keyboard.

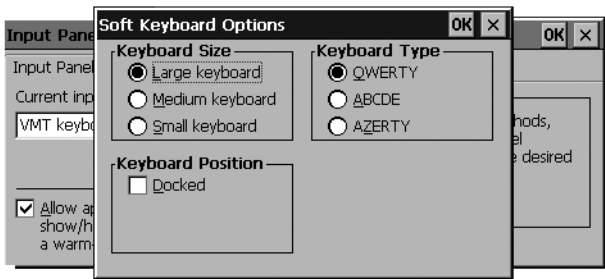


Figure 5.70 Soft Keyboard Options



Note: You can also display this dialog box by double-tapping on the Input icon in the far-right corner of the taskbar.

Keyboard Size and Type

The options under ‘Keyboard Size’ and ‘Keyboard Type’ allow you to alter the size of the keyboard keys and to choose the keyboard layout of the soft keyboard.

Keyboard Position

Tapping in the checkbox next to ‘Docked’ locks the soft keyboard in place on the screen. Leaving this option unchecked allows you to use your stylus to drag the keyboard around the 8530 screen.

5.10 IPv6 Support

The *IPv6 Support* icon in the *Control Panel* allows you to activate IPv6 network support on your unit. This internet protocol specification (version 6) supports 128-bit IP addresses, replacing version 4.

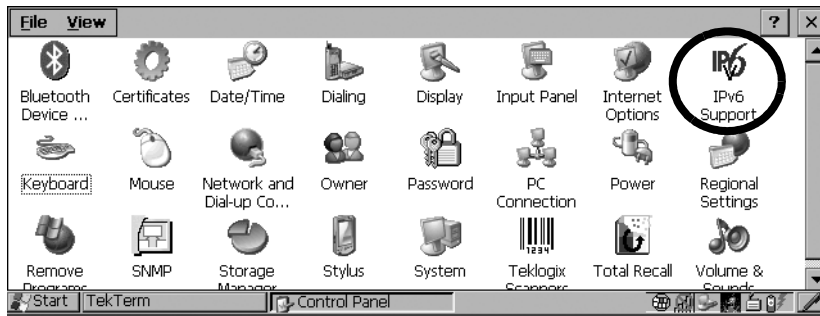


Figure 5.71 IPv6 Support Icon

- Tap on the icon to display the *IPv6 Support* dialog box.

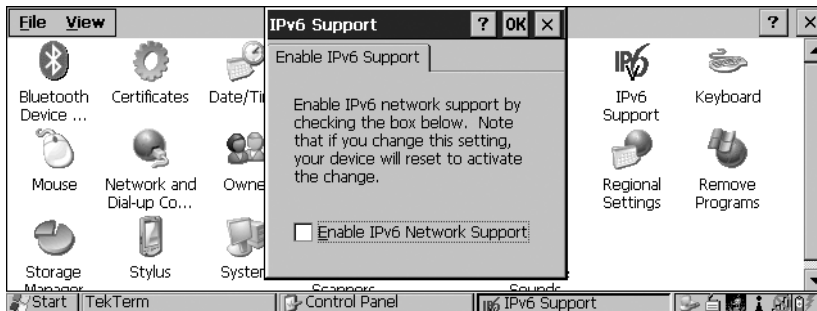


Figure 5.72 IPv6 Support Tab

- Tap on the checkbox next to *Enable IPv6 Network Support* to enable this internet protocol.

5.11 Scanner Properties Setup

The *Teklogix Scanners* icon in the *Control Panel* provides dialog boxes in which you can tailor bar code options and choose the bar codes your scanner will recognize.



Figure 5.73 Teklogix Scanners Icon

5.11.1 Scanner Barcodes

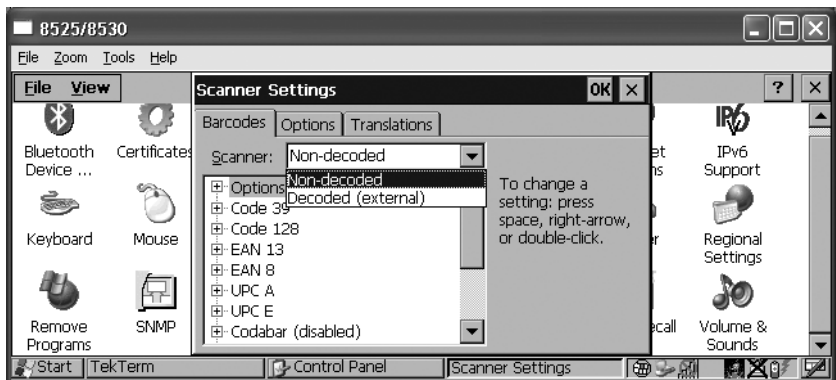


Figure 5.74 Bar Code Options

The Scanner

The dropdown menu to the right of the *Scanner* option allows you to choose from one of the following scanner types used with your vehicle-mount: Non-decoded and Decoded (external).

The symbologies listed in the *Barcodes* tab change to reflect the scanner you choose and the bar codes it supports.



Important: *To improve the decode speed and performance, enable only those codes that are required by the application.*

External, *non-decoded* scanners are configured through the *Scanner Properties* dialog box.

However, external *decoded* scanners must be configured by scanning special configuration bar codes. In these cases, the scanner manufacturer provides programming manuals for configuration purposes.

- For Symbol decoded scanners, refer to the appropriate programming guide:
 - P300, *or*
 - LS3408.
- For Symbol non-decoded scanners, refer to:
 - LS3200 Programming Guide.
- For Power Scan (PSC) decoded and non-decoded scanners, refer to:
 - Powerscan Programming Guide (PSC).

5.11.2 Non-Decoded Scanners

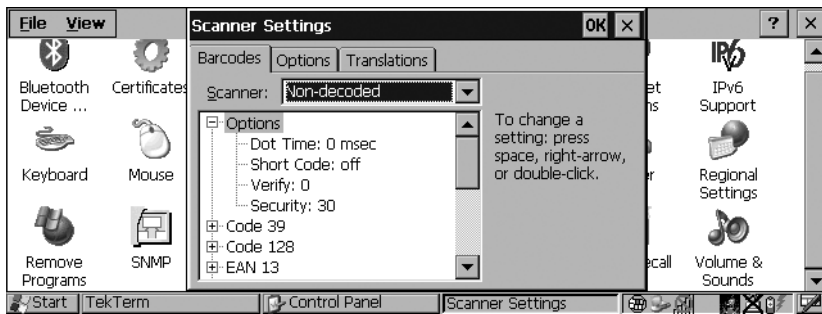


Figure 5.75 Non-Decoded Scanner Parameters

- Tap on the **Scanner** dropdown menu, and choose *Non-decoded*.

All the available bar code symbologies for this type of scanner can be selected in this tab.

A ‘plus’ sign (+) to the left of the menu item indicates that a sub-menu of parameters is attached.

- Tap the stylus on the + sign to display the sub-menu.
- To change a parameter value, double-tap on the parameter. If you need to type a value, a dialog box is displayed in which you can type a new value. If you need to change a *yes* or *no* value, double-tapping on the parameter toggles between *yes* and *no*.

If you’re using the keyboard:

- Highlight the bar code you want to work with, and press the [RIGHT] arrow key to display the sub-menu.
- Use the [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys to highlight a parameter.
- To change a parameter value, press [SPACE] *or* the [RIGHT] arrow key. If a field requires text entry, a text box is displayed in which you can enter the appropriate value.

5.11.2.1 Non-Decoded Options

Dot Time (msec)

The value selected for “Dot Time (msec)” determines (in milliseconds) how long the targeting dot remains on before the scanner switches to a normal scan sweep. The allowable values are: 0, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5 and 3.0 seconds. A value of 0 (zero) disables the target dot.

Short Code

When enabled (set to ‘ON’), this parameter allows scanning of short 1 2 of 5 bar codes (2 characters). When disabled, these short bar codes are rejected.

Enabling “Short Code” may reduce the robustness of the decoding since the 8525/8530 must decode more potential bar codes; it is therefore not recommended for general-purpose bar codes with 4 or more characters.

Verify

The value entered for this parameter determines the number of correct additional decodes required *after* the initial decode before a bar code is accepted. Higher values significantly increase the time it takes to decode a bar code but also improve the reliability of the decoded bar code.

Security

This parameter controls the tolerance for decoding edge-to-edge bar codes (Code 93, Code 128, UPC/EAN). Lower values have a lower tolerance for misreads, but they also increase the time it takes to decode the bar code. The default value of 30 is generally a good compromise setting.

5.11.2.2 Code 39 Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to 'on' to enable Code 39 or 'off' to disable it.

Full Ascii

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the characters +, %, and / are used as escape characters. The combination of an escape character and the next character is converted to an equivalent ASCII character.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

AIAG Strip

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the AIAG data identifier is removed from each decoded Code 39 label. The data identifier occurs in the first position next to the Code 39 start character. It can be a single alphabetic character or a series of numeric digits followed by an alphabetic character. This identifier defines the general category or specific use of the data contained in the rest of the bar code.



Note: *If your unit is operating with the Psion Teklogix TESS application, this parameter should **not** be used in conjunction with the TESS AIAG feature. This is because the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount performs the strip function*

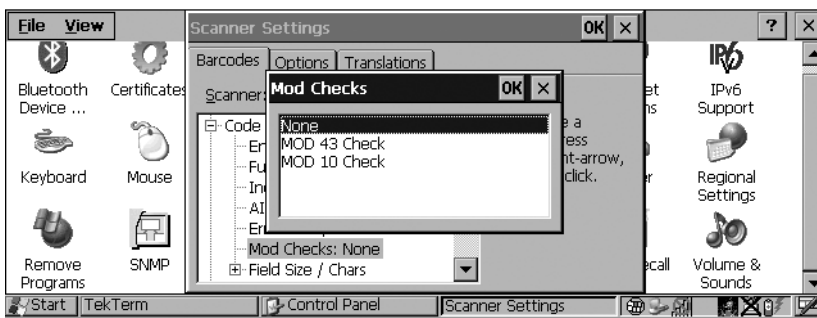
before it processes the data through the AIAG feature; if the prefix is stripped, the data is not identified as AIAG.

Error Accept

If the “Err Accept” and “AIAG Strip” parameters are enabled (set to ‘ON’), all label data without an AIAG identifier character is accepted. If the “Err Accept” parameter is disabled and the “AIAG Strip” parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the label data is not accepted.

Mod Checks

Tapping on this option displays a list of options.



None

If you choose ‘None’, a check is not executed.

Mod 43 Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the Mod 43 check digit is calculated.

Mod 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the Mod 10 check digit is calculated.

Field Size/Chars

Field Size

The field size is the length of the field after the first character is stripped and the prefix and suffix characters are added. If the field size is non-zero, only bar codes of that length are passed through.

Prefix Char

This character, if non-zero, is added before a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Pressing the [ESC] key in this dialog box resets the data to zero.

Suffix Char



Note: *The appended character is treated as any other keyboard character. For example, if [BKSP] is pressed, the usual action for that key is performed. If your unit is operating with the Psion Teklogix ANSI emulation application, the 8525/8530 transmits the escape sequence associated with the function immediately after the bar code data.*

This character, if non-zero, is added after a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Pressing the [ESC] key in this dialog box resets the data to zero.

Strip Leading

This parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the beginning of the bar code before the prefix character is added.



Note: *For Code 39 bar codes, the “AIAG Strip” is performed before the “Strip Leading”.*

Strip Trailing

The value entered in this parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the end of the bar code before the suffix character is added.

5.11.2.3 Code 128 Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable Code 128 or ‘off’ to disable it.

Include Sym

Setting “Include Sym” to ‘ON’ causes the group separator(s) and start code contained in this type of bar code to be displayed on the screen.



Note: This option is available only when ‘EAN/UCC 128’ is selected.

Variations

When using Code 128, you can choose the variation or type of bar code variation the scanner will recognize. The options available are Standard, UCC and EAN/UCC. These options are described below.

Standard

Enable (set to ‘ON’) “Standard” if Code 128 is desired.

UCC 128

“UCC” is a variation of Code 128.

EAN/UCC 128

To successfully scan this type of bar code, “EAN/UCC” must be enabled (set to ‘ON’). “EAN/UCC” bar codes include group separators and start codes.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.4 EAN 13 Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable EAN 13 or ‘off’ to disable it.

Include Country

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the country code is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum



Important: Before “Addendum” can take effect, the “Short Code” parameter in the Options menu (see page 130) must be enabled (set to ‘ON’).

An addendum is a separate bar code, supplementary to the main bar code. This parameter provides three options: `Disabled`, `Optional` and `Required`. Depending on the value chosen for this parameter, an addendum is recognized or ignored.

When “Addendum” is set to `Disabled`, the scanner does not recognize an addendum. If this parameter is set to `Optional`, the scanner searches for an addendum and if one exists, appends it to the main bar code. When the parameter is set to `Required`, the scanner does not accept the main bar code without an addendum.

Prefix/Suffix Chars

Prefix Char

This character, if non-zero, is added before a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Pressing the [ESC] key in this dialog box resets the data to zero.

Suffix Char

This character, if non-zero, is added after a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Pressing the [ESC] key in this dialog box resets the data to zero.

Strip Leading

This parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the beginning of the bar code before the prefix character is added.



Note: *The appended character is treated as any other keyboard character. For example, if [BKSP] is pressed, the usual action for that key is performed. If your 8525/8530 is operating with the Psion Teklogix ANSI emulation application, the vehicle-mount transmits the escape sequence associated with the function immediately after the bar code data.*

Strip Trailing

The value entered in this parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the end of the bar code before the suffix character is added.

5.11.2.5 EAN 8

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable EAN 8 or ‘off’ to disable it.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum



Important: *Before “Addendum” can take effect, the “Short Code” parameter in the Options menu (see page 130) must be enabled (set to ‘ON’).*

Refer to “Addendum” on page 134.

Prefix/Suffix Chars

See “Prefix/Suffix Chars” on page 135.

5.11.2.6 UPC A Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable UPC A or ‘off’ to disable it.

Include Number Sys

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the number system digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the check digit will be included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum



Important: *Before “Addendum” can take effect, the “Short Code” parameter in the Options menu (see page 130) must be enabled (set to ‘ON’).*

Refer to “Addendum” on page 134.

Prefix/Suffix Chars

See “Prefix/Suffix Chars” on page 135.

5.11.2.7 UPC E Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable UPC E or ‘off’ to disable it.

Convert to UPC-A

Setting this parameter to ‘ON’ results in a non-standard decoding that returns 12 digits from the 6 digit UPC E bar code.

Include Number Sys

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘ON’), the number system digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

When enabled (set to ‘ON’), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum



Important: *Before “Addendum” can take effect, the “Short Code” parameter in the Options menu (see page 130) must be enabled (set to ‘ON’).*

Refer to “Addendum” on page 134.

Prefix/Suffix Chars

See “Prefix/Suffix Chars” on page 135.

5.11.2.8 Codabar

Enabled

Set this parameter to ‘on’ to enable Codabar or ‘off’ to disable it.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.9 Code 93

Enabled

Set this parameter to 'on' to enable Code 93 or 'off' to disable it.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.10 Code 11

Enabled

Set this parameter to 'on' to enable Code 11 or 'off' to disable it.

Include Check

If "Include Chk" is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Check Digits

This parameter can be set to *None*, *One Check Digits* or *Two Check Digits*.

If this parameter set to *One Check Digits*, it is assumed that the last digit is a check digit.

If this parameter is set to *Two Check Digits*, it is assumed that the last two digits are check digits.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.11 Interleaved 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to 'on' to enable Interleaved 2 of 5 or 'off' to disable it.

Mod 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the Mod 10 check digit is calculated. This calculation is the same as the Code 39 Mod 10 check digit.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the ITF-14/16 Mod10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.12 MSI Plessey

Enabled

Set this parameter to 'on' to enable MSI Plessey or 'off' to disable it.

One Check Digit

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), it is assumed that the last digit is a check digit.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.13 Discrete 2 of 5

Mod 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the Mod 10 check digit is calculated. This calculation is the same as the Code 39 Mod 10 check digit.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the ITF-14/16 Mod10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.2.14 IATA 2 of 5

Mod 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the Mod 10 check digit is calculated.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the ITF-14/16 Mod10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'ON'), the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Field Size/Chars

Refer to the description beginning on page 132 for details.

5.11.3 Decoded (External)

While you cannot configure the scanner, you can configure *communications* with a serial decoded scanner using the options in this tab

5.11.3.1 Tether Port

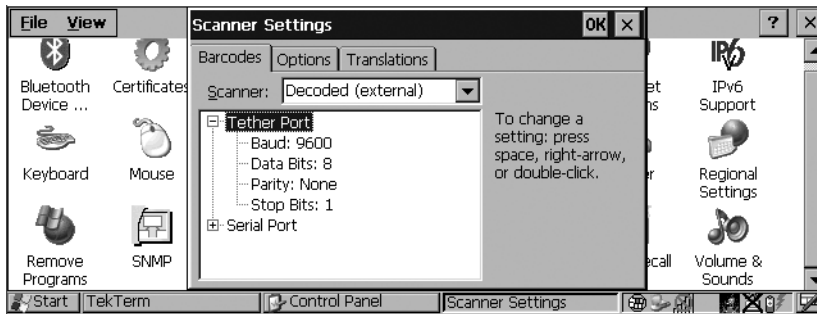


Figure 5.76 Tether Port Settings

Baud

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a pop-up window in which you can choose an appropriate baud rate.



Figure 5.77 Tether Port Baud Rates

Data Bits

This parameter determines the number of bits for the data going through this port. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose either 7 or 8 data bits.

Parity

This parameter determines the type of parity checking used on the data going through the tether port. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose the appropriate Parity.

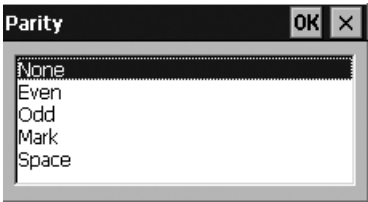


Figure 5.78 Parity Settings

Stop Bits

This parameter specifies the number of stop bits – 1, 1.5 or 2 – used for asynchronous communication.

5.11.3.2 Serial Port

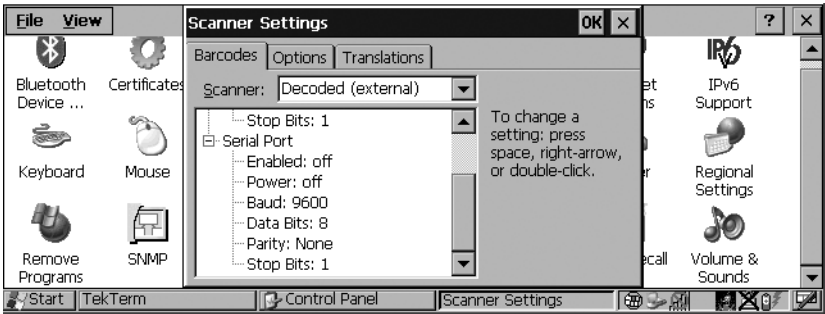


Figure 5.79 Serial Port Settings

Enabled

This parameter must be set to *on* in order for the 8525/8530 to recognize the device connected to the serial port.

Baud

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a pop-up window in which you can choose an appropriate baud rate.

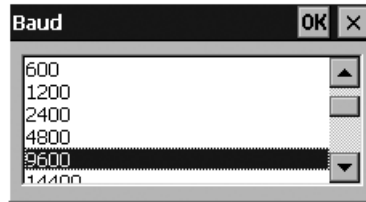


Figure 5.80 Serial Port Baud Rates

Data Bits

This parameter determines the number of bits for the data going through this port. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose either 7 or 8 data bits.

Parity

This parameter determines the type of parity checking used on the data going through the tether port. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose the appropriate Parity.

Stop Bits

This parameter specifies the number of stop bits – 1, 1.5 or 2 – used for asynchronous communication.

5.11.4 Translations

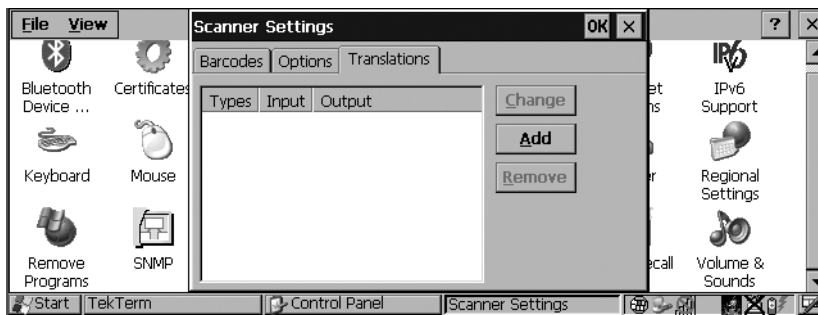


Figure 5.81 Translation Tab

Chapter 5: Configuration

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup

- In the *Translation* tab, choose the **Add** button.

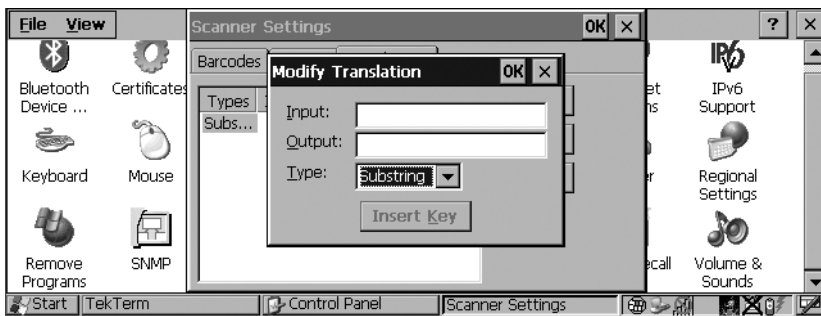


Figure 5.82 Modifying A Translation

Input

This value is compared with the decoded bar code reading. If there is a match, the “Output” string is translated into the decoded bar code.

Output

If there is a match between the decoded bar code and the corresponding “Input” string, the decoded bar code will be translated into the “Output” string. This string entry parameter can be null, or it may contain any combination of standard and special characters (e.g., function keys, [ENTER], etc.).

Type

The value chosen from this dropdown menu determines what is compared with the decoded bar code reading – the beginning of decoded bar code, the end of decoded bar code, the entire decoded bar code or anywhere within the decoded bar code (default).

5.12 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is the protocol used to monitor and manage devices attached to a TCP/IP network (providing they support SNMP). SNMP uses Management Information Bases (MIBs) that define the variables an SNMP Network Management Station can access. Each product has a defined set of MIBs that determine how SNMP operates, the type of access allowed and so on.

All Teklogix products support the TEKLOGIX-GENERIC-MIB – a MIB that defines some common features across Teklogix products. All devices also support MIB-II, a management information base that defines the common features of TCP/IP networks. The SNMP Agent software embedded in the 8525/8530 product supports SNMPv1 (RFC 1157).

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **SNMP** icon.

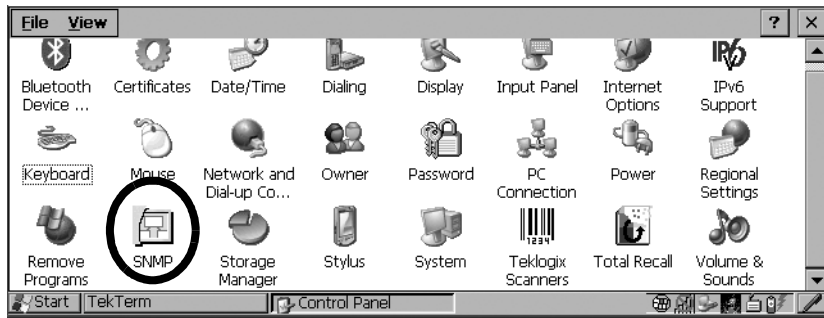


Figure 5.83 SNMP Icon

The *SNMP* dialog box is displayed.



Figure 5.84 SNMP Contact Tab

Contact

This field identifies the contact person for this managed node along with information about how to get in touch with this person. The content of this parameter is accessible through MIB-II's sysContact object.

Location

This parameter is used to identify the physical location of this node (e.g., Warehouse A: Pillar 32B). The content of this parameter is accessible through MIB-II's sysLocation object.

5.12.1 Communities Tab



Figure 5.85 Community Settings

The “Communities” tab provides a means of limiting access to SNMP managed devices to those SNMP Managers with matching “community names”, as specified by RFC 1157.

Enable SNMP

Enabling *Enable SNMP* allows the device to respond to SNMP queries and to send Traps. After enabling this option and rebooting the device, the SNMP Agent will automatically start up. To disable this feature, remove the check mark from the check box.

5.12.1.1 Adding A Community

- Choose the **Add** button to add a new ‘community’.



Figure 5.86 Adding A Community

Name

The value assigned here is the name assigned by the network administrator to the set of devices to which this managed node belongs.

Rights

This menu allows you to specify access – that is, ‘Read-Only’ or Read-Write’

5.12.1.2 Modifying A Community Setting

To modify an existing community:

- Highlight the community you want to alter.
- Choose the **Change** button.



Figure 5.87 Changing Or Removing A Community

Chapter 5: Configuration

Removing An Existing Community

A *Modify Community* dialog box is displayed, listing the community you highlighted.

- Edit the **Name** and/or **Rights**, and press [ENTER] to save your changes.

5.12.1.3 Removing An Existing Community

To remove an item:

- Highlight the community you want to remove in the *Communities* tab and then choose the **Remove** button.

A *Delete Confirmation* screen is displayed.

- To remove a community, choose the **Yes** button, *or*
If you decide not to remove the community, choose the **No** button.

5.12.2 Trap Destination Tab

A trap is an unsolicited report sent to SNMP Managers by the SNMP Agent running on the managed node. This option allows you to define where the report will be sent.

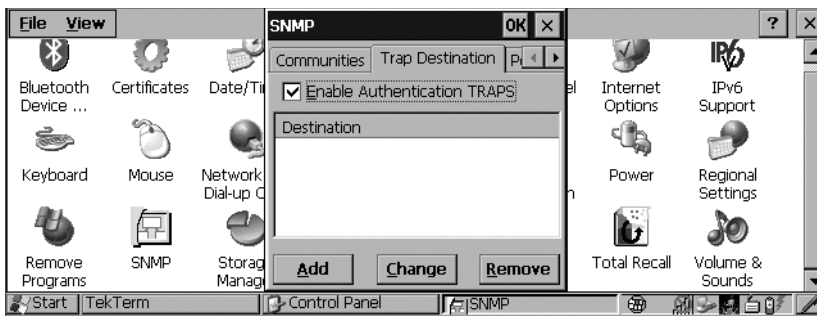


Figure 5.88 Trap Destination Tab

5.12.2.1 Enabling Authentication TRAPS

Enabling *Enable Authentication TRAPS* allows authorization traps to be sent when a failure is detected (e.g., an SNMP message received with a bad community name).

5.12.2.2 Adding A Destination

To add a new destination:

- Choose the **Add** button.



Figure 5.89 Adding A Trap Destination

- Type a destination in the text box provided, and press [ENTER].

5.12.2.3 Changing A Destination

To change an existing trap destination:

- Highlight the destination you want to alter in the *Trap Destination* tab, and then choose the **Change** button.

A dialog box like the one displayed when you *add* a destination is displayed.



Figure 5.90 Changing A Destination

- Make the changes to the destination, and press [ENTER] to save the changes.

5.12.2.4 Removing A Trap Destination

To remove a trap destination:

- In the *Trap Destination* tab, highlight the destination you want to delete.
- Choose the **Remove** button.

A *Delete Confirmation* screen is displayed.

- To remove a destination, choose the **Yes** button, *or*
If you decide not to remove the destination, choose the **No** button.

5.12.3 Permitted Hosts Tab

For security reasons, the Network Administrator may want to restrict SNMP-node access to a known sub-set of SNMP Managers. This tab lists the IP addresses of all the SNMP Managers which are allowed to monitor and manage this device. If no entries are listed, the device will accept SNMP queries from any host.

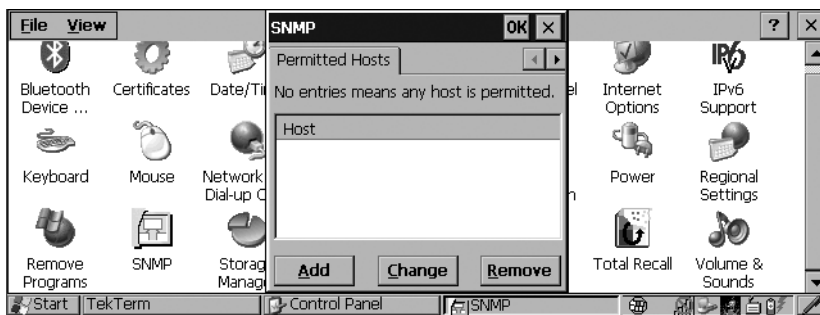


Figure 5.91 Permitted Hosts Tab

5.12.3.1 Adding A Host

To add a new host:

- Highlight the **Add** button, and press [ENTER].

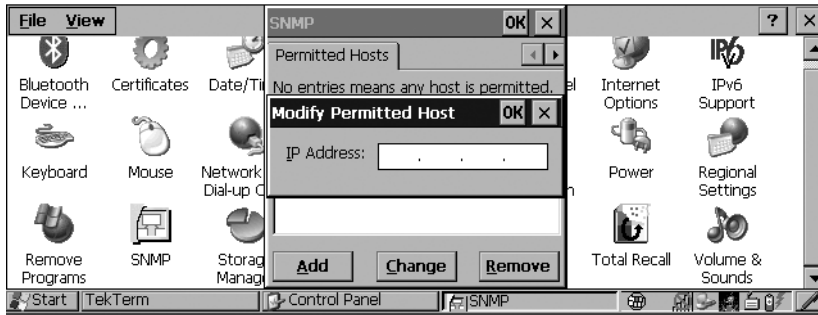


Figure 5.92 Adding A Host

- Type a new host IP address in the text box provided, and press [ENTER].

5.12.3.2 Changing A Host

To change an existing host IP address:

- Highlight the IP address you want to alter in the *Permitted Hosts* tab, and then choose the **Change** button.

A dialog box like the one displayed when you *add* a host is displayed.

- Make the necessary changes, and press [ENTER].

TEKTERM APPLICATION

6

6.1	The Tekterm Application	157
6.2	Additional Keyboard Functions	157
6.2.1	Function Keys And Softkeys	157
6.2.1.1	Function Keys	157
6.2.1.2	Softkey Function Keys	158
6.2.2	Macro Keys	158
6.3	Changing The Screen Font Size	159
6.4	Panning The Screen Contents	159
6.5	The Task Manager—Switching Between Applications	160
6.6	The Tekterm Status Area	161
6.7	TESS Emulation	161
6.7.1	Configuration	162
6.7.2	Working With Multiple Sessions	162
6.7.3	The Field Types	162
6.7.4	IBM 5250 Emulation Keys	162
6.7.5	Data Entry	163
6.7.5.1	TESS Edit Modes And Cursor Movement	164
6.7.5.2	[DEL] Key Behaviour In TESS	165
6.7.5.3	[BKSP] Key Behaviour In TESS	166
6.7.6	TESS Status Message	167
6.7.7	Lock Messages	168
6.7.8	Control Commands	168
6.7.9	Resetting A TESS Session	168
6.7.10	The Local Menu	169
6.7.11	Selecting Another Host Computer	169
6.7.12	Queuing Mode	170
6.8	ANSI Emulation	170
6.8.1	Configuration	170
6.8.2	Sending Data To The Host	171
6.8.3	Psion Teklogix Keyboard And VT220 Equivalent Keys	171
6.8.4	Block Mode (Local Editing)	172
6.8.5	Working With Sessions	173
6.8.5.1	Establishing A New Session	173

6.8.5.2	Listing Sessions And Moving To Other Sessions	173
6.8.5.3	Closing A Session.	173
6.8.5.4	Printing A Screen	174
6.8.5.5	Smart Echo – Disabling.	174
6.9	The Radio Statistics Screen	174
6.9.1	802.IQ Stats Screen.	175
6.9.2	Exiting The Radio Statistics Screen	176
6.10	The Tekterm Startup Display Menu	177
6.11	Working With Menus	177
6.11.1	Using The Touchscreen To Navigate Through Menus	178
6.11.1.1	Sub-Menus.	178
6.11.1.2	Numeric Parameters	178
6.11.1.3	Y/N Parameters	179
6.11.1.4	Alpha Parameters	179
6.11.1.5	String Entry Parameters	179
6.11.2	Using The Keyboard To Navigate Through Menus.	179
6.11.2.1	Sub-Menus.	179
6.11.2.2	Numeric Parameters	180
6.11.2.3	Y/N Parameters	180
6.11.2.4	Alpha Parameters	180
6.11.2.5	String Entry Parameters	181
6.11.3	Saving Changes To Parameters	182
6.11.4	Retrieving Default Parameter Values	183
6.12	Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount	183
6.13	The Parameters Menu	183
6.13.1	Security Settings.	184
6.14	Display Options	184
6.15	More Parameters.	185
6.16	Radio Parameters	186
6.17	System Parameters.	188
6.17.1	Keyboard	188
6.17.1.1	Macro Control Panel.	188
6.17.1.2	Indicators	189
6.17.1.3	Softkeys	189
6.17.1.4	Keyboard Ctrl Panel	189
6.17.2	Audio	190
6.17.3	Power Mgmt Ctrl Panel	191
6.17.4	User Permissions	192
6.17.5	Auto Start	192
6.18	Scanner Control Panel	193
6.19	View Manager	193

6.19.1	Split Screen	194
6.19.1.1	Splitting And Displaying Screens.	195
6.19.1.2	Moving Between Split Screens	196
6.19.1.3	Toggling Between Full & Split Screens	196
6.19.1.4	Using The Asterisk As A Wild Card	196
6.19.2	Custom Characters (Unicode™)	197
6.19.2.1	Creating A Unicode™ Character	197
6.19.2.2	Displaying The Unicode™ Pop-up Window	198
6.20	Applications.	200
6.20.1	ANSI Settings.	201
6.20.1.1	Host Conn.	202
6.20.1.2	Screen	206
6.20.1.3	Xmit Modes	209
6.20.1.4	Kbd Modes	212
6.20.1.5	Edit Modes	215
6.20.1.6	Serial	216
6.20.1.7	Host Char Set	217
6.20.1.8	Anchor View	218
6.20.2	TESS Settings.	218
6.20.2.1	Host Conn.	219
6.20.2.2	Screen	220
6.20.2.3	Characters	222
6.20.2.4	Tests	224
6.20.2.5	Features	225
6.20.2.6	Scanner	229
6.20.2.7	Fields	230
6.20.2.8	Anchor View	232
6.20.2.9	Emulation	233
6.20.3	Console	240
6.20.4	Radio Statistics	240
6.21	Ports– Tether And Console	241
6.21.1	Tether And Console Port Peripheral Options.	241
6.21.2	Tether, Serial And Console Port Parameter Settings	242
6.21.3	Tether And Console Port Scan-See Parameters	245
6.21.3.1	Scan-See Sub-Menu – Mapping The Viewport.	245
6.21.3.2	Scan-See Keyboard Mapping.	250
6.22	Network	250
6.22.1	Network Ctrl Panel Settings	250
6.22.2	802.IQ v2	251

6.1 The Tekterm Application

Tekterm is a powerful emulation application ideally suited for real time data transaction applications associated with mainframes and servers. The 8525/8530 includes unique features that support Tekterm – a Psion Teklogix application that has the ability to maintain multiple simultaneous sessions with a variety of host computers.

6.2 Additional Keyboard Functions

In addition to the standard keyboard functions (see “The Keyboard” on page 34), Tekterm supports function keys, softkeys and macro keys.

6.2.1 Function Keys And Softkeys

6.2.1.1 Function Keys

The 8525/8530 is equipped with a series of function keys each of which is defined in the application software.

Accessing Function Keys [F1] to [F10]

Function keys [F1] to [F10] can be directly accessed by pressing the function keys labelled in *yellow* along the top of the keyboard. No key combination is required.

Accessing Function Keys [F11] To [F20]

These keys are labelled in *orange* in the top-left corner of the function keys. To access these keys, press the [ORANGE] key followed by [F1] to [F10].

- To access function key [F11], press the [ORANGE] key followed by [F1].
- Press [ORANGE] [F2] to access function key [F12], and so on.

Accessing Function Keys [F21] To [F30]

These keys are labelled in *blue* in the top-right corner of the function keys. To access these keys, press the [BLUE] key followed by [F1] to [F10].

- To access function key [F21], press the [BLUE] key followed by [F1].
- Press [BLUE] [F2] to access Function key [F22], and so on.

6.2.1.2 Softkey Function Keys

To speed the process of moving through menus and changing parameters, function keys [F1] to [F5] have been programmed to perform specific actions in the Tekterm menus. Table 6.1 describes these function keys.

These softkeys can be reprogrammed to perform different functions within TESS and ANSI applications.



Important: *Tapping the stylus on the appropriate softkey label executes the function of the softkey providing that the labels are visible at the bottom of the 8525/8530 screen. See “Softkeys” on page 189 if they are not visible.*

Function Key	Softkey Function
[F1]	NEXT – Displays the next sub-menu
[F2]	PREV – Displays the previous menu.
[F3]	DEFLT – Restores parameters to default settings – even after pressing [F4] to save the changes.
[F4]	SAVE – Saves a change to a parameter value.
[F5]	LITRL – Literal mode allows special characters to be entered in a string parameter such as macro key strings.

Table 6.1 Softkeys



Note: *The SAVE onscreen label only appears when a parameter value has been changed and has not yet been saved.*

6.2.2 Macro Keys



Important: *Refer to “Keyboard Macro Keys” on page 82 for details about creating macros.*

8525/8530 vehicle-mounts are equipped with a twelve macro keys that can be programmed to replace frequently used keystrokes, along with the *function* of executable keys like the [ENTER] key, the [BKSP] key, any function key and arrow key, and so on.

Macro Keys [M1] To [M12]

These keys are displayed in *blue* print across the top row of alpha keys and the first two alpha keys in the second row on the keyboard.

To access a macro key, press the [BLUE] key followed by the appropriate alpha key. For example, on a *Qwerty* keyboard:

- Press [BLUE] [Q] to access macro key [M1].
- To access [M2], press [BLUE] [W], and so on.

6.3 Changing The Screen Font Size

To cycle through the available screen fonts:

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [F].

6.4 Panning The Screen Contents

If the content of a screen is too large to fit in the margins of the 8525/8530 display, the content can be *panned* or shifted to bring the information outside the margins into view. Normally, the Arrow keys move the cursor around the screen in the direction of the arrow pressed. However, if you lock the [BLUE] key ‘on’, you can pan the entire contents of the screen.

Panning relies on the values set in the “Use Increment”, “X Increment” and “Y Increment” parameters to determine the number of columns (spaces) and rows (lines) the screen contents shift.

- In the “More Parameters” menu, position the cursor on “View Manager” and press [F1].
- First, enable the “Use Increment” parameter – set it to “Y”.

“X Increment” determines the number of columns (spaces) the screen pans when the [BLUE] key is locked ‘on’ and the [LEFT] or [RIGHT] arrow key is pressed.

“Y Increment” determines the number of rows (lines) the screen pans when the [UP] or [DOWN] arrow key is pressed when the [BLUE] key is locked ‘on’.

- Assign a value to the “X Increment” and “Y Increment” parameters.

To pan the screen contents:

- Press the [BLUE] key twice to lock it ‘on’. It will be displayed in uppercase letters – BLUE – in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
- Press the [RIGHT], [LEFT], [UP] or [DOWN] arrow key.



Note: *Pressing the [LEFT] arrow pans the screen to the right, pressing the [RIGHT] arrow pans the screen to the left, and so on.*

Once you’re done:

- Press the [BLUE] key a third time to unlock or turn it off.

6.5 The Task Manager—Switching Between Applications

To display the Task Manager screen:

- In the *Start Menu*, tap on the **Shortcuts** menu followed by **Task Manager**.

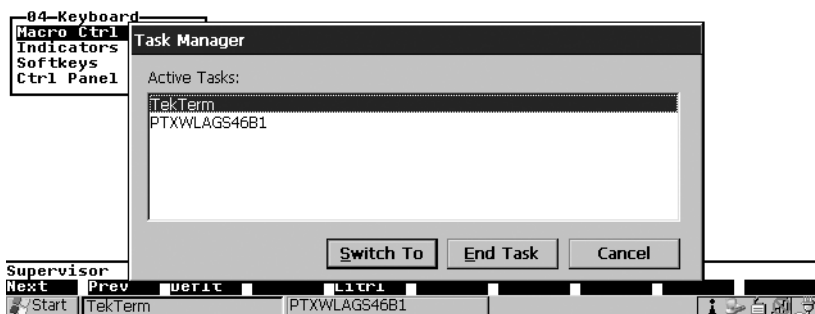


Figure 6.1 Task Manager Screen



Note: *A shortcut – to bypass the Start Menu and go directly to the ‘Task Manager’ screen, press [ALT] [ESC].*

To switch between applications:

- Highlight the application with which you want to work.
- Tap on the **Switch To** button.

To end or close an application:

- Highlight the application you want to end, and tap on the **End Task** button.

6.6 The Tekterm Status Area

Tekterm provides a status area just above the softkey labels. The status area indicates the operating condition of the vehicle-mount.



Figure 6.2 Status Area

In the sample screen above, the security level assigned within the Tekterm application is displayed in the status area. One of the following levels can be displayed – *Supervisor* or *Teklogix*.

6.7 TESS Emulation

TESS (Teklogix Screen Subsystem) is the normal operating mode of Psion Teklogix computers. Teklogix protocol emulation software resident on network controllers or a Psion Teklogix Software Development Kit (SDK) and installed in the host converts host screens to TESS commands. The 9150 Access Point is also equipped with protocol emulation software.



Note: If the message “RESET: Press Enter” flashes at the bottom of the TESS screen when you turn on the 8525/8530, press the [ENTER] key once.

6.7.1 Configuration



Note: *Each TESS session must have a unique name assigned to it. The title you assign will be displayed in the Display Menu.*

The process of renaming an existing TESS session and adding a new session is described in the section titled, “Applications” on page 200.

A unique number must be assigned in the “Terminal #” parameter for **each** TESS session. Refer to “Terminal #” in the section titled “TESS Settings” on page 218 for details.

6.7.2 Working With Multiple Sessions

To display another session in TESS:

- Go to the startup ‘Display Menu’. If you are in a TESS session, press [CTRL][ALT][0] to go to the ‘Display Menu’.
- Type the letter corresponding to the application you want to launch. For example, suppose the sessions are listed in the “Display Menu” as ‘D TESS1’ and ‘E TESS2’. To launch the session named TESS2, type the letter *e*.

6.7.3 The Field Types

Fixed Field – displays information that cannot be changed from the keyboard.

Entry Field – allows the operator to enter data. This type of field is usually shown as: “.....”

Match Field – the host computer loads data in the format of the expected entry. If the entered data does not match the expected format, the unit emits a long beep.

Auto-tab Field – automatically moves the cursor to the next field when the current field is filled.

Bar code only Field – is filled with data from a bar code reader. Keyboard entries are not accepted in this type of field.

Serial I/O Field – is filled with data coming from a serial port. Keyboard input is not accepted in this type of field.

6.7.4 IBM 5250 Emulation Keys

The following keys allow the Psion Teklogix computer to better emulate the functions of a true IBM 5250 terminal.



Note: *These keys are active at all times in TESS applications.*

Key Sequence	Cursor Movement
[PgDn] key	Cursor moves to the first position in the next input field. If already in the last field, the cursor moves to the first input field on the screen.
[PgUp] key	Cursor moves to the beginning of the current field. If already in the first position, the cursor moves to beginning of the previous field.
[End] key	Current field is cleared from the cursor position to the end of the field, and the cursor moves to the next input field.
[Home] key	Cursor moves to the first input field on the screen.

6.7.5 Data Entry

The 8525/8530 accepts data until the operator presses a key that sends a transmission to the host computer. The following actions cause the 8525/8530 to transmit:

- Pressing a function key or the [ENTER] key (which is considered to be [F0]) causes the 8525 to transmit.
- Completing data entry into a “transmit on entry” field also causes the 8525 to transmit.

There are several ways to configure the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount to complete a data field:

- Pressing [ENTER] after entering data.
- Pressing a function key after entering data.
- Pressing an arrow key after entering data.
- Filling an auto-tab field.

6.7.5.1 TESS Edit Modes And Cursor Movement

The TESS editing modes and cursor movements in each type of mode are described in the table below.

Field mode	Press [CTRL] <i>f</i> to enter <i>field</i> mode. In this mode, once data entry into a field has been completed, the entry cannot be changed without retyping the entire field. In field mode, the [RIGHT] and [LEFT] arrow keys do not perform any functions. Pressing the [UP] or [DOWN] arrow key completes the entry field and then, moves the cursor to the previous or next field.
Fcursor mode	Press [CTRL] <i>u</i> to enter <i>fcursor</i> mode. In this mode, once data entry into a field has been completed, the entry cannot be changed without retyping the entire field. In fcursor mode, the [UP], [DOWN], [LEFT] and [RIGHT] arrow keys move the cursor between fields.
Insert mode	Press [CTRL] <i>i</i> to enter <i>insert</i> mode. In this mode, data can be entered between two characters that have been previously entered. In insert mode, the [RIGHT] and [LEFT] arrow keys move the cursor right and left within a field. The [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys complete the entry field and move the cursor to the previous or next field.
Replace mode	Press [CTRL] <i>r</i> to enter <i>replace</i> mode. In this mode, data can be entered over previously entered characters. In replace mode, the [RIGHT] and [LEFT] arrow keys move the cursor to the right and left within a field. The [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys complete the entry field and move the cursor to the previous or next field.



Note: When the “Enter on Arr” parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys do not complete an entry field. Refer to page 230 for details about this parameter.

6.7.5.2 [DEL] Key Behaviour In TESS

Field mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In a left justified field, the [DEL] key erases all characters in the field and places the cursor in the left most position of that field. • In a right justified field, the [DEL] key erases all characters in the field and places the cursor in the right most position of that field. • If the [DEL] key is used to clear data in a field that has been pre-filled by the host application, the field is flagged as modified and the updated information is sent to the host in the next response message.
Replace mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both left and right justified fields, the [DEL] key erases characters beginning from the current cursor position to the end of the field. The cursor remains in the same position in the field. • If the [DEL] key is pressed while cursor is in the right most position in the field, the unit emits a keyboard error beep. • If the [DEL] key is used to clear data in a field that has been pre-filled by the host application, the field is flagged as modified and the updated information is sent to the host in the next response message.
Insert mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both left and right justified fields, the [DEL] key erases the characters from one character position to right of the cursor to the end of the field. • If the [DEL] key is pressed while the cursor is in the right most position in the field, the unit emits a keyboard error beep. • If the [DEL] key is used to clear data in a field that has been pre-filled by the host application, the field is flagged as modified and the updated information is sent to the host in the next response message.
Fcursor mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to “Field Mode” at the beginning of this table. The [DEL] key operates in the same manner in “Fcursor mode” as it does in “Field mode”.

6.7.5.3 [BKSP] Key Behaviour In TESS

Field mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In a left justified field, the [BKSP] key erases the character directly to the left of the cursor and then moves the cursor one position to the left. When the last character in the field is deleted, the field displays the value that it contained before it was modified, and the field is opened.• In a right justified field, the [BKSP] key erases the character on which the cursor is positioned and shifts the remaining characters to the right by one position. When the last character in the field is deleted, the field displays the value that it contained before it was modified, and the field is opened.• If the [BKSP] key is pressed when the field is empty, the unit emits a keyboard error beep.• The [BKSP] key does not delete data pre-filled by the host application.• If the [BKSP] key is pressed in a field that has not been modified, the 8525/8530 emits a keyboard error beep.• If data is entered into a field and is then deleted before the field is completed, the field remains unmodified when the cursor leaves the field or when the screen is transmitted.
Replace mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In a left justified field, the [BKSP] key erases the character on which the cursor is positioned unless it is one position to the right of the last character in the string; in this case, the [BKSP] key erases the character to the left of the cursor.• In a right justified field, the [BKSP] key erases the character on which the cursor is positioned. The remaining characters are then shifted to the left of the cursor, and the cursor is shifted to the right by one position.• If the [BKSP] key is pressed while the cursor is in the right-most character position of the field, the cursor does not shift to the left when that character is erased; it remains in the right most position in the field.• When the last character in a field is erased, the field remains empty – that is, any pre-filled data is not displayed. Pressing the [BKSP] key in the empty field results in a keyboard error beep.• The [BKSP] key can delete data pre-filled by the host application.• If data is entered in a field and is then deleted before the field is completed, the field remains unmodified when the cursor leaves the field or when the screen is transmitted.

Insert mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In a left justified field, the [BKSP] function erases the character on which the cursor is positioned, unless it is at the right end of the character string; in this case, it erases the character to the left of the cursor. When the last character in a field is erased, the field remains empty, and any further [BKSP] functions in the empty field result in a keyboard error beep. • In a right justified field, the [BKSP] function erases the character that is to the right of the cursor and then shifts the data remaining to the right one position. • If the [BKSP] key is pressed while the cursor is in the right-most character position of that field, the cursor does not shift to the left when that character is erased; it remains in the right-most position in the field. • When the last character in a field is erased, the field remains empty – i.e. any pre-filled data is not displayed. Pressing the BKSP key in the empty field sounds a keyboard error beep. • The [BKSP] key can delete data pre-filled by the host application. • If data is entered into a field and then deleted before the field is completed, the field remains unmodified when the cursor leaves the field or when the screen is transmitted.
Fcursor mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to “Field Mode” at the beginning of this table. The [BKSP] key operates in exactly the same manner in “Fcursor mode” as it does in “Field mode”.

6.7.6 TESS Status Message

- Press [CTRL] [S] to continuously display the status message in the lower left corner of the screen.
- Press [CTRL] [S] again if you want the status message to appear only during transmit (lock-H). The message should look similar to the sample below:

V6.0 fld 0.6

“V6.0” is the TESS version number. “fld” indicates that TESS is currently in *field* mode. *Insert* and *replace* mode are represented as “ins” and “rep” respectively. The number “0.6” indicates the response time of the last transmission in seconds. Press [CTRL] [T] to display the unit number instead of the TESS version number.

6.7.7 Lock Messages

When information is transmitted to the host computer, the keyboard locks to prevent further data entry until the 8525/8530 receives a reply. A locked state is indicated by either “LOCK-B” (base) or “LOCK-H” (host) in the lower left corner of the display.

When the reply is received by the 8525/8530, the lock message disappears and the keyboard can be used again.

6.7.8 Control Commands

A group of [CTRL] key commands can be used within TESS to dictate how the 8525/8530 will operate under a variety of conditions.

- [CTRL] [P] – Reprints the last print page sent from the host. This key combination will not print anything if a print page from the host was not previously received at the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount.
- [CTRL] [S] – Displays the 8525/8530 status continuously. Below is a sample status line as it might appear at the bottom of your screen:

Lock-B/Lock-H fld enh “*application name*”

- [CTRL][T] – Displays the 8525/8530 status with the terminal number instead of the name.

Lock-B/Lock-H rep “*terminal nn*”

- [CTRL] [H] – Displays a menu of available hosts.

6.7.9 Resetting A TESS Session

Resetting a TESS session requires that [CTRL] C be pressed three times within a two second period to generate the “RESET – User request” message.

- Press and hold down the [CTRL] key, and press the [C] key three times *within a two second period*.
- Press [ENTER].

This procedure restarts the TESS session without affecting the rest of the 8525/8530.

6.7.10 The Local Menu

The host can store local procedures in the 8525/8530 for use when the unit is off-line. A menu of these procedures appears whenever [CTRL] [L] is pressed (see Figure 6.3).

- Press the function key corresponding to the procedure you want to perform. Local procedures will not function when the “Lcl Process” and “Queuing” parameters are disabled (see “Lcl Process – Save on Reset” on page 225 and “Queuing” on page 225).

Although using local procedures eliminates the advantages of an on-line 8525/8530, it allows work to continue when the host is unavailable. The “LOCK-B/H” messages are replaced with “NEXT-B/H” in this mode.

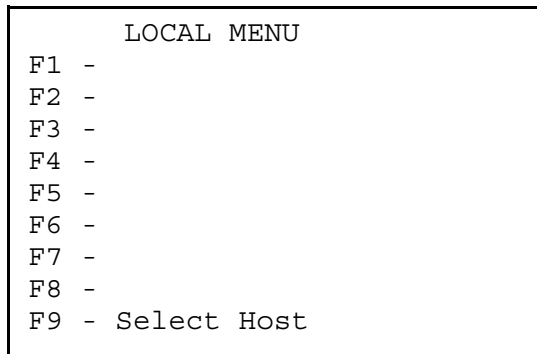


Figure 6.3 Local Menu

6.7.11 Selecting Another Host Computer

- Press [CTRL] [H] or [F9] from the local menu to display a menu of available hosts.

This menu appears only when more than one host is available.

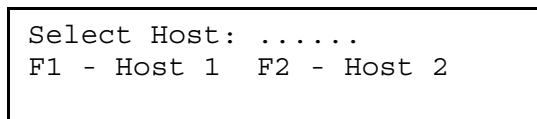


Figure 6.4 Select Host Screen



Note: This feature will not function when the “Lcl Process” and “Queuing” parameters are disabled (see “Lcl Process – Save on Reset” on page 225 and “Queuing” on page 225).

6.7.12 Queuing Mode

In some applications, queuing mode can decrease the computer lock time. In queuing mode, the host computer may send several pages to an 8525/8530 without waiting for a response. These pages are stored in a queue within the vehicle-mount. The operator completes the entries on the first page and then, presses a function key.

The 8525/8530 simultaneously transmits to the host and displays the next page in the queue. The computer does not lock, allowing the operator to enter data on the next page immediately. This continues as long as there are pages in the queue.

Queuing mode is used for repetitive tasks, and the queued screens look identical. The 8525/8530 displays a “Next” message indicating that a new page is on the display. “Next” messages also contain information about radio communications: “NEXT-B” indicates that the unit has data to transmit to the base station. “NEXT-H” indicates that the base station has acknowledged a transmission. Unlike lock messages, “Next” messages do not lock the keyboard. Keying is allowed while “Next” messages are displayed.

While queuing mode may improve apparent response time, it can present difficulties to hosts that are operating in real time. It should only be used after careful consideration of the host environment. The 8525/8530 must be configured for queuing mode (see the “Queuing” parameter on page 225). Additional information on queuing can be found in the *TESS (Teklogix Screen Subsystem) Manual*.

6.8 ANSI Emulation

The Psion Teklogix 8525/8530 in ANSI mode operates like most other ANSI terminals. This means software that supports ANSI terminals requires little or no changes.

6.8.1 Configuration

To configure the 8525/8530 for ANSI mode, the “Name” and “Type” of session – in this case, ANSI – must be specified in the Applications menu. This menu is described in the section titled, “Applications” on page 200.

Next, a unique number must be assigned using the “Terminal #” parameter. This number should be unique across the entire system – that is, each 8525/8530 and each application session in each 8525/8530 across your system must have a unique number assigned. This parameter is described in the section titled “ANSI Settings” on page 201.

Once the 8525/8530 is configured, an ANSI operation can be selected from the startup “Display Menu”.

6.8.2 Sending Data To The Host

8525/8530 vehicle-mounts running ANSI sessions transmit characters to the host as soon as they are typed. The 8525/8530 provides parameters that determine when the computer transmits characters to the host.

The 8525/8530 can be configured to transmit after a number of characters are typed in (the “Xmit Count” parameter) or after some time has elapsed (the “Xmit Wait” parameter), or both. This reduces overhead on the radio link and improves response time. See page 209 for more information about these parameters.

You can also determine whether the 8525/8530 transmits immediately after the [ENTER] key, an arrow key, or a function key is pressed.

The 8525/8530 computer also responds immediately to the device attribute requests “CSIc”, “CSI0c” and “ESCZ”.



Note: For a more detailed description of the parameter settings for ANSI, refer to “ANSI Settings” on page 201.

6.8.3 Psion Teklogix Keyboard And VT220 Equivalent Keys

The Psion Teklogix keyboard differs from most ANSI terminals. Table 6.2 maps the equivalent VT220 keys.

Psion Teklogix Key	Equivalent VT220 Key
[UP] arrow	Up arrow
[DOWN] arrow	Down arrow
[RIGHT] arrow	Right arrow
[LEFT] arrow	Left arrow
[F1]-[F4]	PF1-PF4
[F5]	None
[F6]-[F10]	F6-F10
[F11]	F11 (ESC)
[F12]	F12 (BS)
[F13]	F13 (LF)

Psion Teklogix Key	Equivalent VT220 Key
[F14]	F14
[F15]	Help
[F16]	Do
[F17]-[F20]	F17-F20
[F21]	Find
[F22]	Insert Here
[F23]	Remove
[F24]	Select
[F25]	Previous Screen
[F26]	Next Screen
[F27]-[F36]	None

Table 6.2 Psion Teklogix Keyboard And VT220 Equivalent Keys

6.8.4 Block Mode (Local Editing)

The Psion Teklogix 8525/8530s support “block mode” (or Local Editing). Application programs must be specifically written to support this mode. For software that supports this mode, the keys shown in Table 6.3 have special meaning.

Key	Function
[ENTER]	Starts transmission of data.
Function keys	Start transmission of data.
Arrow keys	Move cursor to the next unprotected position in the appropriate direction.
[SHIFT] [RIGHT] arrow	Moves the cursor to the next unprotected area.
[SHIFT] [LEFT] arrow	Moves the cursor to the previous unprotected area.

Key	Function
[DEL]	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor, and moves cursor one position to the left.
[CLR]	Erases the data in an area and moves the cursor to the first position in the area.

Table 6.3 Function Of Keys In Block Mode

6.8.5 Working With Sessions



Important: *Use only lowercase letters when entering commands at the “TCP>” prompt.*

6.8.5.1 Establishing A New Session

- Press [CTRL], and type a lowercase *a*.

At the TCP> prompt:

- Type *tel* in lowercase letters followed by the *Host Name* or *IP address*.
- Press [ENTER].
- Log in as usual to begin working with the new session.

6.8.5.2 Listing Sessions And Moving To Other Sessions

To list the current sessions:

- Press [CTRL], and type a lowercase *a*.

At the TCP> prompt:

- Type *sess* in lowercase letters, and press [ENTER].

To move to another session:

- At the TCP> prompt, type *sess* in lowercase letters followed by the session number to which you want to move.
e.g., Type *sess 2* to move to session 2.
- Press [ENTER].

6.8.5.3 Closing A Session

To close a session:

- Press [CTRL], and type a lowercase *a*.

- At the TCP> prompt, type *cl* in lowercase letters followed by the session number you want to close.
e.g., Type *cl 2* to close session 2.
- Press [ENTER].

6.8.5.4 Printing A Screen

To print each line of a screen with a CR/LF between each line:

- Press [CTRL], and type *p*.

The screen will be printed using the port configured as “Print”.

6.8.5.5 Smart Echo — Disabling

In some circumstances – like entering a password – you may want to temporarily disable “smart echo”, disguising the characters you type with ‘.’ (periods).

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [P], and type a ‘.’ (period).
- Type the necessary information using the keyboard, and then press [ENTER] to return to “smart echo mode”.

6.9 The Radio Statistics Screen

To access the radios statistics screen, you’ll need to use the ‘Applications’ menu to assign a radio title:

- In the ‘More Parameters’ menu, choose ‘Applications’.
- In the ‘Type’ field, choose **RadioStats**.
- In the ‘Title’ field, type a name for the radio screen – e.g., *Radio*.
- Press [F4] to save your changes, and then reset the 8525/8530 – press and hold down the [BLUE] and [ENTER] keys for a minimum of 6 seconds.
- In the ‘Display’ menu, type the letter corresponding to the radio statistics screen. For example, in the sample screen below, you’d type *d* to display the radio statistics screen.

01 Display Menu	
A	Parameters
B	TESS
C	ANSI
D	Radio

6.9.1 802.IQ Stats Screen

```
===== 802.IQ Stats =====
AP/Controller MAC 00:00:00:00
Terminal MAC 00:00:00:00:00:00
bootnum: C33B
rm          12  xm          7
rb          50  xi          1
ra           7  xa         12
bt           0  xr          1
rt (avg/1st)      10000:    0

fr:00 ar:00
fh:00 ah:00
ca:0 tn:0 sts:0
typ:0 msk:0 Q:0
AcQ:1 TxQ:1

-----Address Info-----
Radio Address 0

End of statistics.
```

- AP/Controller macMAC address of the Teklogix access point/controller with which this 8525/8530 is currently associated.
- Terminal MAC MAC address of the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount computer.
- bootnum e.g., C33B – the boot number of the network controller. This number increments each time the controller reboots so that 8525/8530s can detect the reboot when they reinitialize.
- rm number of unique received messages.
- xm number of unique transmitted messages.
- rb number of received beacons. This number should continuously increment.
- xi number of initializations with the network controller.
- ra number of received acknowledgements. (Normally, this number should match the value in xm.)
- xa number of transmitted acknowledgements. (Normally,

this number should match the value in `rm`.)

- `bt` beacon timeouts. Number of times the beacon has not been received as expected.
- `xr` number of retransmissions. This number should remain low if radio coverage is adequate.
- `rt` average round trip time. This number represents the milliseconds taken to send a message and receive a response from the base station.

Cellular Protocol message numbers:

- `fr` forward remote number (hex).
- `ar` acknowledged remote number (hex).
- `fh` forward host number (hex).
- `ah` acknowledged host number (hex).
- `ca` radio address. This is the Cellular Address, including session number (hex).
- `tn` host terminal number of session (decimal).
- `sts` session status (hex).
- `typ` data stream type (hex).
- `msk` message mask (hex).
- `Q` memory address of first message in receive queue (i.e. if 0 then the receive queue is empty).
- `AcQ` number of messages that have been sent but not yet acknowledged by the Cellular Master (decimal).
- `TxQ` number of messages waiting to be sent (decimal).

6.9.2 Exiting The Radio Statistics Screen

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [0] (zero) to return to the 'Display' menu.

6.10 The Tekterm Startup Display Menu

The values assigned to Tekterm parameters can be viewed and adjusted to optimize communication at the site in which an 8525/8530 is operating. While some parameters are accessible through the “Parameter Manager”, others can be adjusted through the Windows CE *.NET Control Panel*. This section provides a description of all parameters and how to adjust them.

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [0] (zero) to work with the ‘Display’ menu.

From this startup menu, you can launch the “Parameters” menu along with TESS and/or ANSI sessions. You can also display the Radio Statistics screen.

```
01 Display Menu
A Parameters
B TESS
C ANSI
```



Note: *Aside from the ‘Parameters’ menu, all other applications listed in the ‘Display Menu’ are created in the ‘Applications’ menu. Refer to “Applications” on page 200 for details.*

To launch an application, either type the letter to the left of the application you want to use, or tap the stylus on the item.

For example, to display the “Parameters” menu:

- Type the letter *a*, **or**
- Tap the stylus on the “Parameters” item.



Note: *To return to the ‘Display Menu’, press [F2] – the ‘Previous’ key.*

6.11 Working With Menus

The 8525/8530 offers two ways to navigate menus and choose values – you can either use the keyboard or, you can select items by tapping a stylus on the screen.

There are four types of parameters: numeric, Y/N, alpha and string entry. Some menus have sub-menus attached to them and others utilize a *Control Panel* dialog box to make adjustments.



Important: *Depending on the method you use when working with menus, review either “Using The Touchscreen To Navigate Through Menus” on page 178 or “Using The Keyboard To Navigate Through Menus” on page 179.*

6.11.1 Using The Touchscreen To Navigate Through Menus

6.11.1.1 Sub-Menus

The “»” character appearing to the right of the menu item indicates that it has a sub-menu.

Displaying Sub-Menus

To display a sub-menu:

- Double-tap the stylus on the menu item with the sub-menu you want to display.

Returning To The Previous Menu

- If the softkey labels are visible at the bottom of the screen, tap the stylus on the “PREV” (previous) softkey label.
- If the softkey labels are not visible, you’ll have to press [F2] – the “PREV” function key.

6.11.1.2 Numeric Parameters

Numeric parameters are displayed in reverse video.

- To **decrease** the numeric value, tap the stylus on the **left** side of the number.
- To **increase** the numeric value, tap the stylus on the **right** side of the number.

Each numeric parameter has a preset range of numbers assigned to it – for example, a preset range of 1 through 10. If you attempt to enter a number which either exceeds 10 or falls below 1, the incorrect value will be rejected – the original value for this parameter, if any, will be displayed.

6.11.1.3 Y/N Parameters

Y/N parameters can only be enabled (Y) or disabled (N). To enable or disable a Y/N parameter:

- Tap the stylus on the parameter associated with the Y/N value – the value will toggle between “Y” and “N”.

Some Y/N parameters have sub-menus. For these parameters, a double right arrow (») appears next to the “Y” or “N”.

- Tap the stylus on the sub-menu arrow (») to display the sub-menu.

6.11.1.4 Alpha Parameters

Alpha characters appear in reverse video in this type of parameter. The allowable values for this type of parameter consist of a predetermined set of acceptable letters or words. To cycle through the set:

- Tap the stylus on the alpha field to cycle through the options.

6.11.1.5 String Entry Parameters

You'll need to use the keyboard to enter values in string entry fields. Refer to “String Entry Parameters” on page 181 for details.

6.11.2 Using The Keyboard To Navigate Through Menus

- Press the [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys to move the cursor up and down the current menu.

The currently selected parameter name will be displayed in reverse video.

6.11.2.1 Sub-Menus

The “»” character appearing to the right of the menu item indicates that it has a sub-menu.

Displaying Sub-Menus

To display a sub-menu:

- Use the [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys to position the cursor on the menu item with the sub-menu you want to display.
- Press [F1] – the “NEXT” menu function key.

Returning To The Previous Menu

- Press [F2] – the “PREV” function key, *or*
- Press [ESC].

6.11.2.2 Numeric Parameters

Numeric parameters are displayed in reverse video. To increment or decrement a number:

- Press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow keys, *or*
- Type the desired number in the field. Negative values are entered by typing a “-” (minus) sign and then the number.
- Press [ENTER].

Each numeric parameter has a preset range of numbers assigned to it – for example, a preset range of 1 through 10. If you attempt to enter a number which either exceeds 10 or falls below 1, the incorrect value will be rejected – the original value for this parameter, if any, will be displayed.

6.11.2.3 Y/N Parameters

Y/N parameters can only be enabled (Y) or disabled (N). To enable or disable a Y/N parameter:

- Press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key *once*, *or*
- Type *y* to enable or *n* to disable the parameter.

Some Y/N parameters have sub-menus. For these parameters, a double right arrow (») appears next to the “Y” or “N”.

6.11.2.4 Alpha Parameters

Alpha characters appear in reverse video in this type of parameter. The allowable values for alpha parameters consist of a predetermined set of acceptable letters or words. To cycle through the set:

- Press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow keys.

6.11.2.5 String Entry Parameters



Important: *For detailed information about using string entry fields to program macro keys, refer to “Macro Control Panel” on page 188.*

A sequence or string of characters can be entered in this type of parameter. When a string entry parameter contains data, it is displayed in reverse video. (Empty fields are not displayed in reverse video.) The methods that can be used to enter information in string entry parameters are described in this section.

In string entry parameters, the [UP] arrow, [DOWN] arrow, [ENTER] and [BKSP] keys have the following functions:

- The [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys move the cursor between entry fields in the direction of the arrow.
- [ENTER] completes the entry field.
- [BKSP] deletes the character to the left of the cursor.
- [DEL] (key combination [BLUE] [BKSP]) clears the entire field.

Choosing An ASCII Character With The Arrow Keys



Important: *Make sure the [CTRL] and [SHIFT] keys are turned off!*

By pressing either the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key, you can cycle through a set of printable characters not directly accessible from the keyboard.

- Press the [RIGHT] arrow to display the next character in this sequence, and the [LEFT] arrow to display the previous one.

Adding Additional ASCII Characters

When you’ve chosen an ASCII character and want to add another one in the same field, the cursor must be moved to the right of the existing character. Normally, pressing the [RIGHT] arrow key moves the cursor to the right, but in a string entry field, pressing the [RIGHT] arrow key cycles through the available ASCII characters instead. **If you’ve already chosen an ASCII character** and want to add another one in the field, you need to take a few extra steps to move the cursor to the right.

To add another ASCII character in the string entry field, next to the one you've already chosen:

- Type a numeric character – for example, type the number 7.
- Next, press the [BKSP] key.

The cursor is now positioned to the right of the previously selected ASCII character.

- Press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to scroll through the ASCII characters, and select another character.

Entering Information In A String Entry Field

In addition to using the fixed set of ASCII values assigned to this type of parameter, you can also type text in a string entry field.

- Type the required text in the string entry field – including letters, numbers and symbols.
- Press [ENTER] to save the text.

Entering Unicode Values

Unicode is a trademark of The Unicode Consortium. To enter a Unicode™ value for one-time use:

- Press and hold down the [ALT] key while typing a four digit decimal value that represents the Unicode™ character you want to display.
- Release the [ALT] key.



Important: *If you have a set of Unicode™ values that you use frequently, you may want to create and save them in a pop-up window so that you can access them whenever necessary. Refer to “Custom Characters (Unicode™)” on page 197 for details.*

6.11.3 Saving Changes To Parameters

Whenever a parameter value is altered, the new value must be saved. To do this:

- Press [F4] – the “SAVE” key, *or*
- Tap the stylus on the “SAVE” softkey label.



Note: *If the softkey labels are not visible, you'll have to press [F4] – the “SAVE” function key.*

If a parameter value is changed and the menu exited before the change is saved, a dialog box appears asking whether or not the operator wants to save the changes.

6.11.4 Retrieving Default Parameter Values



Important: *When [F3] – the DEFAULT key – is pressed, all parameter values revert to the factory defaults, including those values that you’ve changed and saved.*

- Press [F3] – the “DEFAULT” function key, *or* tap the stylus on the “DEFAULT” softkey label – to reinstate the default parameter values.
- Press [F4] – the “SAVE” function key, *or* tap the stylus on the “SAVE” softkey label – to save the changes.
- Reset the 8525/8530. See "Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount" in the next section.

6.12 Resetting The 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount

Some parameter adjustments require that the 8525/8530 be reset before the changes can take effect. To reset the unit:

- Press and hold down the [BLUE] key and the [ENTER/ON] key simultaneously for a minimum of six seconds.

A reset results in a complete reboot of the unit. All RAM memory contents are lost. The contents of the flash memory and memory card are preserved. When the 8525/8530 is reset, the screen displays the Psion Teklogix and Microsoft® Windows® CE .NET splash screen before displaying the startup desktop.

6.13 The Parameters Menu

- At the ‘Display’ menu, type *a* to display the Parameters menu.

01 = Parameters		Range
More Parameters	»	see page 185
Security	User	see page 184
Display	»	see page 184

The “Parameters” menu allows you to adjust the screen contrast and select a security level. With a *Supervisory* or *Teklogix* password, you can also access the parameters listed in the “More Parameters” sub-menu.

6.13.1 Security Settings

To access the “More Parameters” sub-menus, the “Security” parameter must be set to either a *Supervisor* or a *Teklogix* level password. The default security level is *User*.

01 = Parameters	Range
More Parameters »	see page 185
Security	see text
Display »	see text

- Tap on the **Security** parameter to display the *Security Level* dialog box.

Refer to “*Security Levels*” on page 59 for details about setting the security level for your 8525/8530.

6.14 Display Options

The ‘Display’ sub-menu is used to adjust your unit’s display properties.

- Press [F1] to access the ‘Display’ sub-menu.

02 = Display	Range
Backlight Ctrl Panel »	see text

The *Display Properties* dialog box is displayed where you can adjust the appearance, backlight and contrast of your 8525/8530 display.



Important: The “*Display Properties*” dialog box options are described in detail beginning on page 76.

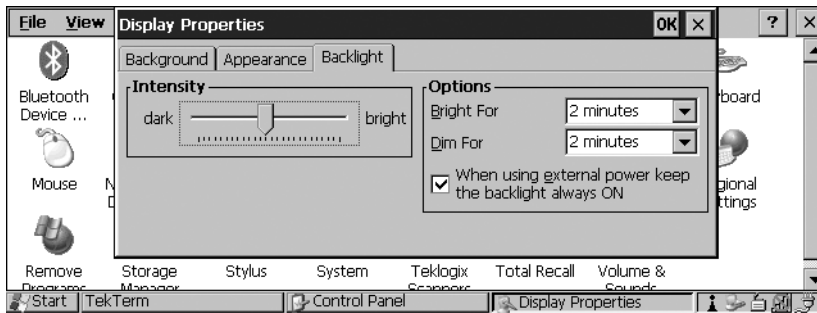


Figure 6.5 Display Properties

6.15 More Parameters

The “More Parameters” sub-menus contain the Tekterm parameters and can only be accessed with the proper security password – either a *Supervisory* or a *Teklogix* password. (Refer to “Security Settings” on page 184 for details.)



Warning: *Parameters should not be altered without a clear understanding of how they operate. Parameters that are incorrectly set can increase response time or cause communication difficulties. Generally, parameters are configured for each site during installation.*

- At the startup ‘Display’ menu, type ‘a’ to display the ‘Parameters’ menu.

01 = Parameters		Range
More Parameters	»	see page 185
Security	Supervisor	see page 184
Display	»	see page 184

- To open the ‘More Parameters’ menu, press [F1].

02 = Parameters	
Radio	»
System	»
Scanner Ctrl Panel	»
View Manager	»
Applications	»
Ports	»
Network	»

6.16 Radio Parameters



Important: *Radio parameters should not be changed from their factory settings without a clear understanding of your system.*

The 8525/8530 is equipped with an 802.11b radio.

- Press [F1] to display the ‘Radio’ sub-menu.

```
03 == Radio ==  
802.11 >>
```

- Press [F1] to access the ‘802.11’ sub-menu.

```
04 == 802.11 DS SS ==  
802.IQ v1 N >>
```

- Set ‘802.IQ v1’ to ‘Y’ to activate these parameters. and press [F1] to display ‘802.IQ v1’ parameters.

```
05 = 802.IQ v1 == Range ==  
Auto Radio Addr Y Y/N  
Radio Address 0 1-3840  
Initial RTT 0 0-1000  
Protocol Type 2457 1501-65535
```

802.IQ v1

When 802.IQ v1 is set to “Y”, the attached sub-menu of parameters is enabled.

Auto Radio Addr

If this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), a request is sent to the network controller to assign a radio address to the vehicle-mount computer radio.

If “Auto Radio Addr” is set to “N”, the value entered in the “Radio Address” parameter is used. (Refer to "Radio Address" in this section for details about manually assigned radio addresses.)



Important: *Ensure that all 8525/8530s grouped in the system use the same addressing process – that is, if you choose to use automatic radio addressing, use this addressing process for all units*

operating in the same system. If you choose to assign radio addresses manually using the “Radio Address” parameter, use this process for all units in the same system.

Radio Address

The value entered in the “Radio address” parameter is used to identify the 8525/8530 over the radio link. A unique value from 1 to 3840 must be assigned for each 8525/8530 vehicle-mount computer.

Initial RTT (Round Trip Time)

Round trip time is the elapsed time between a *vehicle-mount computer transmission* and an *access point acknowledgement*. Each 8525/8530 continuously adjusts the acceptable round trip time, calculating the average elapsed time over a number of transmissions. If an acknowledgement takes longer to receive than the average round trip time calculated, the computer will send the transmission again.

Because 8525/8530s cannot calculate an *average* round trip time without a number of transmissions, a starting point or “Initial Round Trip Time” is required. The computer uses the time assigned to the “Initial RTT” parameter as a starting value for round trip calculations. Once the 8525/8530 begins transmitting and receiving data, this value will be adjusted to reflect the actual average round trip time between transmissions and acknowledgements.

Protocol Type

“Protocol Type” is used to identify the Ethernet packet frame type sent by the 8525/8530. The default value – 2457 – assigned to this parameter identifies the Teklogix 802.IQ protocol Ethernet packet frame types.

The “Protocol Type ID” should only be altered if the default value is already being used to specify another application Ethernet frame type.



Important: *If you change the value assigned to “Protocol Type ID”, ensure that all 8525/8530s and 9150s in your system use the same number.*

6.17 System Parameters

03 = System		
Keyboard		»
Audio		»
Pwr Mgmt Ctrl Panel		»
User Permissions		»
Auto Start		Y

6.17.1 Keyboard

04 = Keyboard		
Macro Ctrl Panel		»
Indicators		Y
Softkeys		Y
Keyboard Ctrl Panel		»

6.17.1.1 Macro Control Panel

- Highlight ‘Macro Ctrl Panel’, and press [F1] to display the *Macros* tab in the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box.

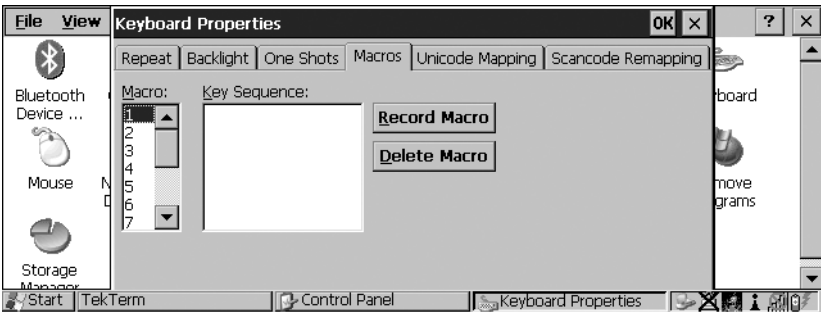


Figure 6.6 Macro Dialog Box



Important: Refer to “Keyboard Macro Keys” on page 82 for detailed instructions about creating macros.



Important: For information about using the macro keys you’ve created, refer to “Macro Keys” on page 158.

6.17.1.2 Indicators

When the “Indicators” parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), onscreen indicators are displayed to indicate the operating condition of the 8525/8530. Refer to “Onscreen Indicators” on page 41 for a list of possible indicators.

6.17.1.3 Softkeys

Enabling (setting to “Y”) the “Softkeys” parameter displays softkey labels at the bottom of the screen to indicate the function of each softkey. To block the display of softkey labels, set this parameter to “N”.

Softkeys are function keys which are programmed to execute specific actions when pressed. Refer to Table 6.1 on page 158 for a list of softkey labels.

6.17.1.4 Keyboard Ctrl Panel

This menu item displays the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box in which you can adjust the repeat rate of the keys, the intensity of the keyboard backlight and the behaviour of the [BLUE] and [ORANGE] keys.

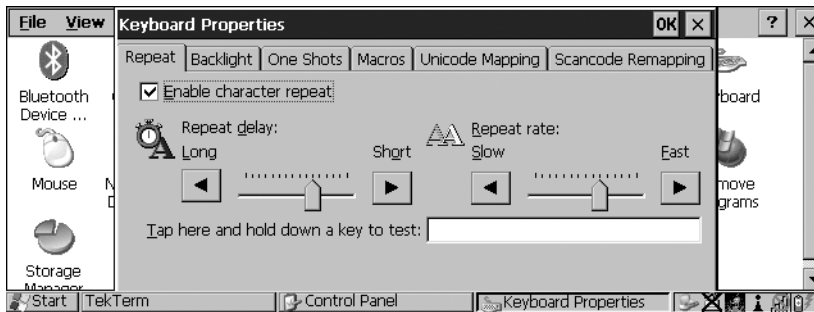


Figure 6.7 Keyboard Properties



Important: Refer to “Keyboard Properties” on page 79 for details about this dialog box.

6.17.2 Audio

04 = Audio		Range
Beep Tone	3000	800-3000
Beep Time	250	0-2000
Error Tone	1000	800-3000
Error Time	1000	0-2000
Scan Tone 1	1500	800-3000
Scan Time 1	100	0-2000
Scan Tone 2	2000	800-3000
Scan Time 2	100	0-2000
Scan Tone 3	2500	800-3000
Scan Time 3	100	0-2000
Sounds Ctrl Panel	»	see text

Figure 6.8 Audio Menu

Beep Tone And Beep Time

These parameters regulate the frequency and duration of beeps emitted in a TESS or ANSI session when one of the following is received at the 8525/8530: an *advisory*, a *hey you* or a *bell* character. Tone is measured in hertz and time in milliseconds.

Error Tone And Error Time

These parameters determine the frequency and duration of each error tone. Tone is measured in hertz and time in milliseconds.

Scan Tone 1 And Scan Time 1

“Scan tone 1” and “Scan time 1” determine the frequency and duration of the first beep of a multiple beep. Tone is measured in hertz and time in milliseconds.

Scan Tone 2 And Scan Time 2

“Scan tone 2” and “Scan time 2” determine the frequency and duration of the second beep of a multiple beep. Tone is measured in hertz and time in milliseconds.

Scan Tone 3 And Scan Time 3

“Scan tone 3” and “Scan time 3” determine the frequency and duration of the third beep of a multiple beep. Tone is measured in hertz and time in milliseconds.

Sounds Ctrl Panel

This option displays the *Volume & Sounds Properties* dialog box.

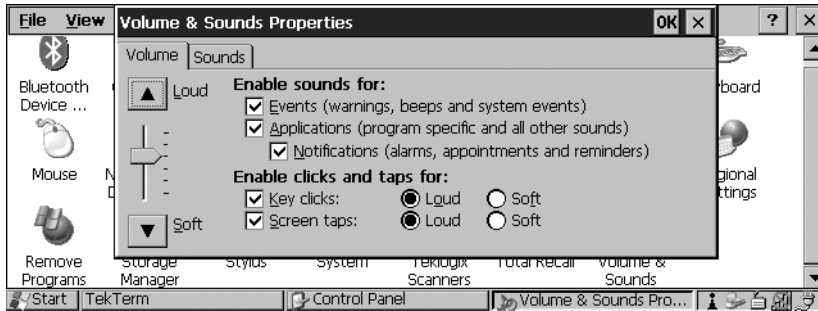


Figure 6.9 Adjusting The Volume

This dialog box is used adjust the beeper volume and to select the conditions under which the 8525/8530 will emit a beep.



Important: Refer to “*Volume And Sound Properties*” on page 88 for details about this dialog box.

6.17.3 Power Mgmt Ctrl Panel

This menu item displays the *Power Properties* dialog box.

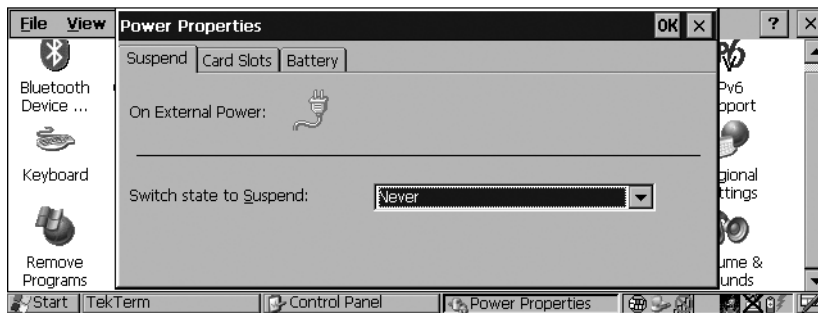


Figure 6.10 Power Properties Dialog Box



Important: Refer to “*Power Management Properties*” on page 89 for details about this dialog box.

6.17.4 User Permissions

04 = User Permissions		Range
Screen Switch	Y	Y/N
Font Change	Y	Y/N
Exit	N	Y/N

At *User* security level, the operator is restricted to a small group of parameters.



Important: *Only Supervisor and Teklogix level passwords can change the values of the User options.*

Screen Switch

When set to “Y”, the operator can use the “Split screen” parameter to toggle between screens when multiple applications are running on the 8525/8530. Refer to “Split Screen” on page 194 for details about using this function.

Font Change

When “Font Change” is set to “Y”, operators at the User level can change the font size of their 8525/8530s.

Exit

If this parameter is set to “Y”, an operator with user level security can exit Tekterm by pressing [ALT] [F4]. If “Exit” is set to “N”, the operator cannot exit Tekterm.

6.17.5 Auto Start

“Auto Start” determines whether or not Tekterm is automatically launched when the 8525/8530 is reset. If this parameter is set to “N”, Tekterm will not be launched when the vehicle-mount resets.

6.18 Scanner Control Panel

This menu item displays a *Scanner Properties* dialog box in which you can set up the particulars of your unit's scanner performance, choose the bar codes which will be decoded, and so on.

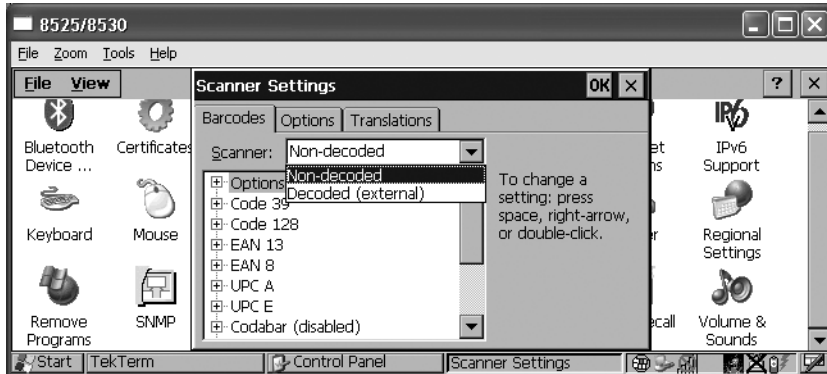


Figure 6.11 Scanner Properties Dialog Box



Important: Refer to "Scanner Properties Setup" beginning on page 128 for details about setting up your scanner.

6.19 View Manager

View Manager		Range
Display Shift	Y	Y/N
Block Cursor	Y	Y/N
Use Increment	N	Y/N
X-increment	5	1..40
Y-increment	5	1..12
Split Screen	»	see text
Custom Chars	»	see text
Font Override	N»	see text
Default Colours	»	see text

Display Shift

If this parameter is enabled (set to "Y"), the display in application screens shifts so that there are no blank columns on the left-most side of the display.

Block Cursor

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the cursor is presented as a flashing block. When “Block Cursor” is set to “N”, the cursor is presented as a flashing underline character.

Use increment

When “Use increment” is enabled (set to “Y”) and the cursor is moved off the display, the screen contents shift by the values specified in the “X-increment” and “Y-increment” parameters.

X-increment

This parameter determines the number of spaces the screen shifts once the cursor moves out of view. The value assigned here doesn’t take effect until “Use Increment” is set to “Y”.

Y-increment

This parameter determines the number of spaces the screen shifts once the cursor moves out of view. The value assigned here doesn’t take effect until “Use Increment” is set to “Y”.

6.19.1 Split Screen

=04= Split screen =			
Type	2	Way	
View IDs	A		

This parameter allows you to split the display view so that more than one application screen can be displayed at the same time. The split screen parameters, “Type” and “View IDs”, are used to tailor the screen view for your needs.

Type And View IDs

The “Type” parameter determines how a screen will be split. The 8525/8530 supports up to four application screens. The “View IDs” parameter determines which application screens will be displayed in each pane of the split screen. “Moving Between Split Screens” on page 196 describes how to move the cursor from one split screen to the next.

6.19.1.1 Splitting And Displaying Screens

Before splitting the screen, you need to determine which applications should appear in each pane of the split screen. The available applications are listed in the main “Display Menu”. Each application listed in the “Display Menu” is preceded by a letter – for example, `Parameters` is preceded by an `A`. This letter is used in the “View IDs” string entry field to fix each pane of a split screen to a corresponding application.

If you need to display the startup “Display Menu”:

- Press [CTRL] [ALT][0].

To split a screen:

- With the cursor on the “Type” parameter, use the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to scroll through the types of split screens available.

The vertical and horizontal lines displayed at the “Type” parameter indicate how the screen will be split – for example, in the sample screen on page 196, the vertical lines indicate the screen will be vertically split into two segments. The screen can also be split horizontally 3 ways or 4 ways.

Once you’ve indicated how you want to split the screen in the “Type” parameter:

- Use the [DOWN] arrow key to move the cursor to the “View IDs” parameter.
- For each application you want to display, type the letter corresponding to the application.

For example, suppose you want to split the screen into two vertical segments with the *Parameters* menu in the left pane of the screen and a *TESS* session in the right pane. In the “Display Menu”, the letter **A** represents “**Parameters**” and **B** represents “**TESS**”. The “Type” and “View ID” values would be represented as follows:

04= Split screen	
Type	2 Way
View IDs	AB

- Press [ENTER].

To display the split screen on the 8525/8530:

- Press [CTRL] [DOWN] arrow.

6.19.1.2 Moving Between Split Screens

To move the cursor from one pane in a split screen to the next:

- Press [CTRL] [RIGHT] or [LEFT]. The cursor moves in order from the left-most pane to the right and from the top-most pane to the bottom.

6.19.1.3 Toggling Between Full & Split Screens

To toggle between a split and full screen format:

- Press [CTRL] [DOWN] arrow.

The application displayed when toggling from a split to a full screen format is determined by the cursor location in the split screen. For example, if the cursor is in the pane of a split screen in which the TESS application is displayed and [CTRL] [DOWN] is pressed to display a full screen, the TESS application will be displayed in the full screen.

6.19.1.4 Using The Asterisk As A Wild Card

When a screen is split, the application displayed in each pane is fixed in the “View IDs” parameter. Using an asterisk * in the “View IDs” parameter indicates that a particular pane in the split screen is not fixed to any particular application and can be changed as required.

For example, suppose you want to split the screen into two vertical segments with the left pane containing the “Parameters” menu and the right pane containing no fixed application. The “Type” and “View IDs” parameters would be completed as follows:

= 04 = Split screen =	
Type	2 Way
View IDs	A*

To change the application displayed in the pane with no fixed application:

- If the cursor is not currently in the pane, press [CTRL] [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow to move the cursor into the appropriate screen.
- Press [CTRL] [ALT][0] to display the startup “Display Menu”.
- Type the letter corresponding to the new application you want to display.

6.19.2 Custom Characters (Unicode™)



Note: The Unicode™ characters created here are accessible only within the Tekterm application. To create Unicode™ characters that are accessible system-wide, refer to “Unicode Mapping” on page 84.

The “Custom Characters” parameter allows you to create Unicode™ characters not available directly from the keyboard, including accented characters. Unicode is a trademark of The Unicode Consortium. You can create up to 20 Unicode™ characters that will be stored in a pop-up menu accessible from any application.

6.19.2.1 Creating A Unicode™ Character



Note: You can create a Unicode™ character by pressing and holding down the [ALT] while typing the decimal value that represents the Unicode™ character you want to use. However, you will need to press [ALT] and retype the decimal value each time you want to use the special character.

The advantage to creating special characters using the “Custom Chars” parameters is that the characters you create in the customer characters table are saved in a pop-up window that is accessible from any application.

- In the Parameters menu, highlight “View Manager” and press [F1].
- Highlight “Custom Chars”, and press [F1] to display the custom characters table.

04 Custom Chars	
Font	Small
U+	0000
U+	0000
•	
•	
•	

- Position the cursor on ‘Font’ at the top of the table.
- Press the [LEFT] or [RIGHT] arrow keys until the character set you want to use is displayed.

Chapter 6: Tekterm Application

Displaying The Unicode™ Pop-up Window

You can create up to 20 Unicode™ characters in the custom characters table.
To create a Unicode™ value:

- Replace the 0000 value with a hex value that represents the Unicode™ character you want to use.
- Press the [DOWN] arrow key to accept the value and move the cursor to the next field.

When you have finished creating the Unicode™ characters you want to use:

- Press [F4] to save your changes.
- Reset the 8525/8530 – press and hold down the [ENTER] and [BLUE] key simultaneously for a minimum of six seconds.

6.19.2.2 Displaying The Unicode™ Pop-up Window

The Unicode™ values you create are stored in a pop-up window that you can access from any application.

To display the pop-up window within any application:

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [A].



Note: *Unicode™ characters that cannot be displayed on your screen with the font you are currently using are displayed as rectangles in the pop-up window. (See the sample menu on page 198.) However, the actual Unicode™ value you created will be sent to the host.*

```
Select item with arrow keys.  
Press ENTER when done.  
Press ESC to cancel.
```

```
□ □□□
```

- Use the [LEFT] or [RIGHT] arrow key to position the cursor on the Unicode™ value you want to use, and press [ENTER].

To close the pop-up menu when you're done:

- Press the [ESC] key.

Font Override

04= Font Override	
Font Code	0
... is font	16x64
Font Code	1
... is font	24x80
Font Code	2
... is font	9x53
Font Code	3
... is font	24x128
Font Code	4
... is font	6x40

This parameter is used to redefine the font to which 5 different font codes refer.

Default Colours

04= Default Colours		Range
Foreground	Black	see text
Background	White	see text

Foreground And Background

This menu is used to select the foreground and background colours used within Tekterm. If an unreadable combination is assigned – the foreground and background have the same value – the foreground colour will be inverted.

The allowable values are: Red, Green, Yellow, Blue, Magenta, Cyan, White and Black.



Note: *The 8525/8530 must be reset – press and hold down the [BLUE] and [ENTER] keys for a minimum of six seconds – in order for the new colour assignments to take affect.*

6.20 Applications

“TESS” and “ANSI” applications require unique names so that several different sessions of “TESS” and “ANSI” can operate simultaneously. 8525/8530s can support up to 8 sessions at one time.

03: Applications		Range
Type1	#1 ANSI	None, ANSI, TESS, Console, RadioStats
Title1	#1 parts	see text
Settings	1 >	see text
.		
.		
.		
Type1	#8 None	
Title1	#8	
Settings	8 >	



Important: *These applications will become active only after the changes made in the Application screen are saved by pressing [F4] – the SAVE key.*

Type And Title

Up to eight applications can be entered in this parameter. The “Type #” field indicates the type of session you will be running. The “Title #” parameter should be completed with a name that is meaningful to the operator.

- The available options for the “Type #” field are TESS, ANSI, Console, RadioStats and None.
Use the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to scroll through the options.
- The “Title #” field needs a name that is meaningful to the operator. In addition, “TESS” and “ANSI” applications require unique titles so that several different sessions of “TESS” and “ANSI” can operate simultaneously. These titles will appear in startup “Display Menu”. Each session will have its own set of parameters.
- To display the “Settings” menu for your application, position the cursor on “Settings”, and press [F1] – the NEXT key.



Note: *Before you can access the “Settings” menu, you must first complete the “Name” and “Type” fields.*

6.20.1 ANSI Settings

04 — Ansi		Range
Auto Term #	N»	see text
Terminal #	1	1..1024
Host Conn	»	see text
Screen	»	see text
Xmit Modes	»	see text
Kbd Modes	»	see text
Edit Modes	»	see text
Serial	»	see text
Host Char Set	»	see text
Anchor View	N»	see text

Each session you create has its own “Settings” parameters. Additional ANSI information is documented in “ANSI Emulation” on page 170.

Auto Term#



Note: Refer to “Group” on page 201 for additional instructions.

When this parameter is set to “Y”, a unique number is assigned for the **current ANSI session**. If “Auto Term#” is set to “Y”, any value assigned to the “Terminal #” parameter is ignored.



Note: “Auto Term#” is available when 802.IQv2 is assigned to the “Host Conn” parameter or when 802.IQv1 is enabled in the Radio Menu (see “802.IQ v1” on page 186).

Group

Auto Term#		Range
Group	1	1-5

When “Auto Term#” is set to “Y”, the ‘Group’ parameter is used to identify the *group* or pool of numbers from which an auto-address is chosen.

Terminal

For **every** application session you create, the “Terminal #” assigned must be non-zero and unique. This parameter defines the number for the ANSI session and uniquely identifies all transmissions to and from the 8525/8530.

Other applications running in the 8525/8530, such as a TESS session or another ANSI session must *each* have a different number. In addition, each Psion Teklogix 8525/8530 using the radio link must have a unique number.

6.20.1.1 Host Conn

Host Conn		Range
Conn Type	Telnet	802.IQv2 9010t Telnet Narrow Band
Settings	»	see text

Conn Type

The options for this a parameter vary depending on the type of application you are running – ANSI or TESS and the type of radio installed in your 8525/8530.

For ANSI applications, this parameter allows you to choose one of the following types of connections: 802.IQv2, 9010t (TCP Direct), Telnet and Narrow Band. Keep in mind that choosing Telnet allows the 8525/8530 to communicate directly with the host.

Settings



***Note:** The “Settings” sub-menu is not available when 802.IQv2 is selected as the “Conn Type”. In addition, this sub-menu varies depending on which option you’ve selected – Telnet or 9010t.*

Telnet Settings		Range
Host		see text
Port	23	0-32767
Terminal Type	VT220	see text
ENTER Pmpt	Press ENTER to connect	see text
ESC Prompt	Press ESC to cancel	see text
Auto Login	N»	Y/N
Func Key Remap	N»	Y/N
Arrow Key Remap	N»	Y/N

9010t Settings		Range
Host		see text
Port	9999	0-9999

Host

This parameter is used to assign a host IP address using the format ###.###.###.### or a host name if DNS is used.

Port

“Port” specifies the 9010t (TCP Direct) or Telnet port number. The default 9010t port number assigned is 9999, the maximum allowable value. The default Telnet port number assigned is 23 with a maximum allowable value of 32767.

Terminal Type

This parameter allows the 8525/8530 to perform its own emulation (as opposed to the controller). The value assigned to this parameter informs the host of the terminal type the session is emulating.

ENTER Pmpt

This string indicates that the 8525/8530 is waiting for the user to press [ENTER] at the time of connection.

ESC Prompt

This string indicates that the user can press the [ESC] key to terminate a connection attempt before the connection is established.

Auto Login

Auto Login		Range
Login Prompt	gin:	see text
Login		see text
Password Prompt	word:	see text
Password		see text
Password Echo	Y	Y/N
Login Failed	incorrect	see text

The “Auto Login” parameters are used to define whether or not the 8525/8530 will attempt to log in automatically.

The Auto Login sequence is as follows:

1. Host sends “Login Prompt”.
2. 8525/8530 responds with “Login”.
3. Host sends “Password Prompt”.

4. 8525/8530 responds with “Password”.
5. Host may send password echo.
6. 8525/8530 ignores password echo if “Password Echo” is set to “Y”, otherwise skip to step 7.
7. 8525/8530 looks for “Login Failed” in next transmission from host.
8. Login successful or Login failed and return to step 1.

Login Prompt

When the unit receives the string assigned to this parameter, it will respond with “Login”.

Login

The unit responds with this string when it receives a “Login Prompt”.

Password Prompt

When the 8525/8530 receives this string, it responds with a “Password”.

Password

The computer responds with this string when it receives a “Password Prompt”.

Password Echo

When this parameter is set to “Y”, the host will echo data back to the terminal after receiving a “Password”.

Login Failed

When the unit receives this string, it assumes that the login attempt has failed and returns to the “Enter Pmpt”.

Func Key Remap

In ANSI, each function key has a default string associated with it. When a function key is pressed, the corresponding default string is sent to the host. The 'Func Key Remap' table allows these function key character sequences to be redefined.

07== Func Key Remap ==								
F 1	1B	4F	50	00	00	00	00	
F 2	1B	4F	51	00	00	00	00	
F 3	1B	4F	52	00	00	00	00	
•								
•								
•								
F28	1B	5B	34	32	7E	00	00	
F29	1B	5B	34	33	7E	00	00	
F30	1B	5B	34	34				

To change values:

- Press the [UP] or [DOWN] arrow key to highlight a function key.
- Press the [TAB] key to move through the string of values.
- Either type new values, or press the [LEFT] or [RIGHT] arrow key to change the values.

Arrow Key Remap

In ANSI, the arrow keys have a default string associated with them to move the cursor in the direction of the arrow. The 'Arrow Key Remap' table allows the arrow key character sequences to be redefined.

07== Arrow Key Remap ==					
Up Arrow	1B	5B	41	00	00
Down Arrow	1B	5B	42	00	00
Right Arrow	1B	5B	43	00	00
Left Arrow	1B	5B	44	00	00

To change arrow key values:

- Press the [UP] or [DOWN] arrow key to highlight an arrow key.
- Press the [TAB] key to move through the string of values.
- Either type new values, or press the [LEFT] or [RIGHT] arrow key to change the values.

6.20.1.2 Screen

05	Screen	Range
# of Pages	4	0..16
# of Rows	24	4..60
# of Cols	80	80 or 132
Default Font	16x64	see text
80-col. Font	16x64	see text
132-col. Font	16x64	see text
Video	»	see text
Label F1-F10	»	see text
Colour override	N »	see text

of Pages

This parameter defines how many pages are accessible to application programs. The ANSI control functions – Next Page (NP) and Previous page (PP) – are used to select another page. These pages are independent of each other so that if lines of text scroll off a page, the other pages are unaffected.

There is no error indication from the vehicle-mount computer if the memory required by the selected number and size of pages exceeds the memory available in the computer.

of Rows

This parameter defines the logical page length (in lines) used by the host computer application. Emulator systems trim the host application screens to this length. This page length cannot be smaller than the length of the vehicle-mount’s display. Display panning is used if the page is longer than the display.



Note: The value in this parameter must be an even number.

of Cols

This parameter defines the logical page width (in characters) used by the host computer application. Emulator systems trim the host application screens to this width. This page width cannot be smaller than the width of the display. Display panning is used if the page is wider than the display.



Note: The value in this parameter must be an even number.

Default font

This parameter determines the default font that appears when the 8525/8530 memory is reset.

- Use the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to scroll through the available options.

80-col. font & 132-col. font

These parameters are used to set the font size on the screen if the default font is not acceptable. An escape sequence must be sent from the host before a vehicle-mount can switch to either 80-col. font or 132-col. font.

- Use the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow keys to scroll through the size options for these parameters.

Video

= 06 = Video		Range
Bold	NONE	see text
Blink	BLNK	see text
Reverse	REV	see text
Underline	ULIN	see text

The possible attributes for these parameters are: “BLNK” (blink), “ULIN” (underline), “REV” (reverse), and “NONE” (normal).

Bold

This parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Bold” ANSI attribute.

Blink

This parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Blink” ANSI attribute.

Reverse

This parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Reverse” ANSI attribute.

Underline

This parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Underline” ANSI attribute.

Label F1-F10



Note: This menu uses string entry fields. For detailed information about completing this type of field, refer to “String Entry Parameters” on page 181.

06 = Label F1-10
F1
•
•
•
F10

Softkeys are function keys that have been programmed to perform specific actions in your application. These keys are identified through *softkey labels* – reverse video labels that are displayed at the bottom of the screen. These softkey *labels* can be reconfigured using the menu attached to the “Label F1-F10” parameter.

To edit a label:

- Position the cursor in the appropriate function key field within the Label menu, and type a new name – preferably one that describes the corresponding key’s function.



Note: The number of allowable characters in a softkey label is dynamically calculated based on the screen size and the number of softkeys the unit supports

Colour Override



Note: This menu is available only if the 8525/8530 is equipped with a colour display.

06 = Colour Override		Range
Foreground	Black	see text
Background	White	see text

Foreground And Background

When “Colour Override” is set to ‘Y’, the colours chosen in this menu are displayed in the ANSI sessions. These colour settings will override the “Default Colours” set from within the “View Manager” menu. Refer to “Default Colours” on page 199 for details.

The allowable values are: Red, Green, Yellow, Blue, Magenta, Cyan, White and Black.

6.20.1.3 Xmit Modes

05= Xmit Modes		Range
Xmit Count	99	0..99
Xmit Wait	1	0..999
Dev Attr	← [? 6 2 ; 1 ; 2 ; 6 c	see text
Auto-Answer		see text
7 bit	Y	Y/N
Block Mode	»	see text

Xmit Count

This parameter determines how many characters from the keyboard or scanner are buffered by the 8525/8530 before being transmitted to the host. If 0 (zero) is selected, the vehicle-mount transmits only according to the “Xmit Wait” parameter. If the ANSI block mode features are used, this parameter should be set to 99.



Note: *If the 8525/8530 is not in local edit mode, the [ENTER], arrow, [CTRL], and function keys cause an immediate radio transmission regardless of the “Xmit Count” parameter setting.*

Xmit Wait

This parameter determines the length of time the 8525/8530 collects keystrokes before transmitting them to the host. This value is specified in increments of one 10th of a second (i.e., a value of 10 represents 1 second). If 0 (zero) is selected, the computer transmits only according to the “Xmit Count” parameter.



Note: *If the 8525/8530 is not in local edit mode, the [ENTER], arrow, [CTRL], and function keys cause an immediate radio transmission regardless of the “Xmit Wait” parameter setting.*

Dev Attr

This string entry parameter specifies a device attribute string. This string can be up to 16 characters long. The computer sends this string to the host when it receives a DA or DECID control. The example shown in the “Xmit Modes” screen sample on page 209 is the device attribute sent to a VAX, identifying the Psion Teklogix vehicle-mount computer as a VT220 terminal. This parameter may or may not be set, depending on the requirements of the host computer.

Auto-Answer

This string can be up to 30 characters long and is sent by the 8525/8530 as a reply to an “ENQ” character from the host. The “Auto-Answer” string is programmable in the same manner as the keyboard macros. For example, this string can be used to automatically send the username and password when logging into the host. Refer to "Macro Control Panel" beginning on page 188 for additional details about macros.

7 bit

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the vehicle-mount computer transmits 8 bit controls. When enabled (set to “Y”), the vehicle-mount transmits 7 bit controls. This parameter applies to character mode, block mode, and media copy mode.

Block Mode

= 06 = Block Mode	
Kbd lock	N
Xmit key	N
FETM	N
GATM	N
MATM	N
SATM	Y
TTM	Y
EOL chars	
EOB chars	

All modes in this section affect the data stream sent to the host computer, the serial port and the console port. These modes apply to the Block mode (Local Editing) and the Media Copy function, unless otherwise noted. Consult the *Teklogix ANSI Terminal Programmer’s Manual* for more information.

Kbd lock

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the 8525/8530 does not lock the keyboard after a block mode transmission. When enabled (set to “Y”), the keyboard is locked after a transmission. The application program must unlock the keyboard by resetting the Keyboard Action Mode (KAM), using the Reset Mode (RM) or Enable Manual Input (EMI) controls.

Xmit key

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the key that causes the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount to transmit is not sent to the host as part of the transmitted data. When enabled (set to “Y”), the key that causes a transmission is sent after the page data has been sent to the host. This parameter applies only to block mode.

FETM

When the Format Effector Transfer Mode (FETM) parameter is disabled (set to “N”), Format Effectors are inserted in data sent to the host or included in data when transferred to the console or serial ports. When enabled (set to “Y”), the Format Effectors are not inserted into the data sent to the host and are not included in the data transferred to the console or serial ports.

GATM

When the Guarded Area Transfer Mode (GATM) parameter is disabled (set to “N”), only unguarded data is transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports. When enabled (set to “Y”), both guarded and unguarded data can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports.

MATM

When the Multiple Area Transfer Mode (MATM) parameter is disabled (set to “N”), only the selected area containing the cursor can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports. When enabled (set to “Y”), all selected areas can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports. This mode is significant only if the Selected Area Transfer Mode (SATM) is disabled.

SATM

When the Selected Area Transfer Mode (SATM) parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the selected areas defined by SSA/ESA and DAQ can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports. When enabled (set to “Y”), the full contents of the buffer can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports.

TTM

When the Transfer Termination Mode (TTM) parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the cursor position determines the end of the string that can be transmitted to the host or transferred to the console or serial ports. When enabled (set to “Y”), the cursor position is ignored.

EOL chars

This string entry parameter specifies a string of up to 8 characters that are sent after each line in a block transmission. If the parameter is not used, the rules specified in “Transmitted Data Stream” are used to determine end of line characters.

EOB chars

This string entry parameter specifies a string of up to 8 characters that are sent after each block transmission.

6.20.1.4 Kbd Modes

05= Kbd Modes		Range
Arrow mode	cursor	cursor, field
Echo mode	Smart	Smart, Local, Host
DEL key	DEL	BS, CLEAR
BKSP key	BS	DEL, CLEAR
PrintScreen key	16	1..255
Xmit Enter	Y	Y/N
Insert	N	Y/N
Newline	N	Y/N
Disable kbd	N	Y/N
DEC Cursor Keys	cursor mode	see text

Arrow mode

This parameter determines whether arrow keys move the cursor within a field or between fields. When set to “field”, pressing an arrow key causes the cursor to move to the next field in the direction of the arrow. When set to “cursor”, pressing the [LEFT] and [RIGHT] arrow keys move the cursor within the current field.

Echo Mode

This parameter selects echo mode for the 8525/8530. The available modes are “Local”, “Host”, and “Smart”.

Local: In this mode, any character entered using the keyboard is displayed before being sent to the host. Certain keys cause additional action at the 8525/8530, as shown in Table on page 213.

Host: In this mode, the vehicle-mount computer sends all keyboard entries to the host and displays only data received from the host.

Smart: This mode reduces or eliminates the delay between typing a character on the keyboard and displaying the character echoed by the host computer. The 8525/8530 displays all printable characters on the screen before sending them to the host. The vehicle-mount compares the characters echoed by the host to the characters placed on the page and fixes the display if the host echoes are different.

The maximum number of characters waiting for echo is 25.
Any additional characters are sent to the host but not displayed.
When the 8525/8530 is in *insert* mode, smart echo is disabled.

Key	Function
ENTER	In newline mode, this key moves the cursor to the first column of the next line. In line feed mode, this key moves the cursor to column one of the current line.
CTRL-G (Bell)	The 8525/8530 beeps.
CTRL-H (Backspace)	The cursor moves back one space.
CTRL-I (Tab)	The cursor moves to the next horizontal tab stop.
CTRL-J (Line Feed) CTRL-L (Form Feed)	The cursor moves down one line in the same column.
CTRL-K (Vertical Tab)	The cursor moves down to the next line with a vertical tab set.
DEL	This key deletes the character to the left of the cursor and moves the cursor to the left by one position.

Table 6.4 Function Of Special Keys In Local Echo Mode

DEL Key

This parameter determines whether the [DEL] key acts as a delete key, erasing the character to the right of the cursor, or a backspace key, erasing the character to the left of the cursor or as a clear key, erasing the contents of a field.

BKSP Key

This parameter determines whether the [BKSP] key acts as a backspace key, erasing the character to the left of the cursor, as a delete key, erasing the character to the right of the cursor or as a clear key, erasing the contents of a field.

PrintScreen Key

This parameter determines the “hot-key” for printing the screen contents via the 8525/8530 serial port. The default is [CTRL] P (16).



Note: *The 8525/8530's port must be set to “printer” (see “Ports– Tether And Console” on page 241).*

Xmit Enter

The [ENTER] key normally enters data into a field and moves the cursor to the next field. However, some applications require that the [ENTER] key start a transmission from the 8525/8530. When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter causes the [ENTER] key to start a transmission.

Insert

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), it behaves in “replace” mode – a character entered at the keyboard or received from the host replaces the character at the cursor position. The cursor then advances one character position. When enabled (set to “Y”), the character entered at the keyboard or received from the host is inserted at the cursor position after shifting the characters at and following the cursor forward one position. The cursor is advanced one position. The extent of the characters affected by the shift depends on the setting of the “Edit Extent” parameter (see page 216).

Newline

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), an LF character received from the host causes the cursor to move down one line in the same column. In addition, the [ENTER] key transmits a CR. When enabled (set to “Y”), an LF character received from the host causes the cursor to move to the first column of the next line. The [ENTER] key transmits both a CR and an LF.

Disable kbd

Setting this parameter to “Y” disables the keyboard and scanner. When this parameter is set to “N”, the keyboard and scanner are enabled.

DEC Cursor Keys

This parameter can be set to either Cursor Mode or Appl. Mode. *Cursor Mode* causes the cursor keys to generate ANSI cursor control sequences. *Application Mode* causes the cursor keys to send application control functions.

6.20.1.5 Edit Modes

= 04 = Edit Modes =		Range
Auto wrap	N	Y/N
Erasure mode	N	Y/N
Tab stop mode	N	Y/N
Edit extent	Line	see text
Disp controls	N	Y/N

Auto wrap

If “Auto wrap” is disabled (set to “N”), characters received when the cursor is at the right edge of the screen replace the previously displayed characters. If “Auto wrap” is enabled (set to “Y”), the cursor wraps to the next line when the current line is filled. The display scrolls up if the cursor is at the bottom margin.

Erasure mode

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), erase functions can only erase unprotected characters. When enabled (set to “Y”), the erase functions can erase characters regardless of their protected state.

Tab stop mode

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the setting and clearing of horizontal tab stops apply to the same horizontal position of all lines on the page. When enabled (set to ‘Y’), horizontal tab setting and clearing apply only to the current line.

Edit extent

This parameter selects the extent of the display to be affected by the ICH and DCH controls and received character insertion. The possible values are Line, Area, Display or Fld. The shifting caused by ICH, DCH and character insertion is confined to the selected extent.

Disp controls

When this parameter is disabled (set to “N”), any control codes received from the host are performed as described. When enabled (set to “Y”), any received control functions are displayed and are not performed. If any C0 or C1 controls are received from the host, their standard ANSI mnemonics are displayed in reverse video. Other characters are displayed as normal characters. This mode can also be set with the Set Mode (SM) control but can only be reset from the Parameters menu.

6.20.1.6 Serial

05= Serial		Range
Primary Port	Any Available	see text
Secondary Port	Any Available	see text
Async In	N	Y/N
Start	0	0..255
End	0	0..255

Primary Port & Secondary Port

ANSI print commands (such as ‘MC’ or Media Copy) control the transfer of data to and from the serial and console ports on the 8525/8530. At the vehicle-mount, the value assigned at the ‘Primary Port’ and ‘Secondary Port’ parameters determines which port the ANSI print command will identify and use as primary and secondary. The allowable options are: Any Available, 1st printer, 2nd printer, 3rd printer, 4th printer, 1st Serial, 2nd Serial, 3rd Serial, 4th Serial and Disabled.

Async In

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the serial (async) port is ready to receive input at all times.

Start/End

These parameters specify the “start” and “end” characters of input received from the serial (async) port.

6.20.1.7 Host Char Set

The ‘Host Char Set’ menu allows you to specify a character set in the ‘Lower’ and ‘Upper’ character tables.

```
05 = Host Char Set
Lower  ASCII ISO-IR 006
Upper  DEC Multinational
```



Note: *When an 8-bit set is selected from the ‘Lower’ character set, the ‘Upper’ character set will change to the same value. The ‘Upper’ character set cannot be altered until a non-8-bit value is assigned for the ‘Lower’ character set.*

To choose ‘Lower’ and ‘Upper’ character sets:

- Position the cursor on the ‘Lower’ or ‘Upper’ parameter, and press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to display the character set options.
- Press [F4] to save your selection to memory.



Important: *When a character sent from the host cannot be displayed, a rectangular box is used as a substitute.*

6.20.1.8 Anchor View

05 = Anchor		Range
x origin	1	1..24
y origin	1	1..80

When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter locks the display at a defined location on the screen, preventing it from shifting when the cursor is moved. The “x origin” and “y origin” coordinates specify where the screen origin, the upper left corner of the screen, will be fixed.

x origin and y origin

The “x origin” parameter is used to specify the column to which the upper left corner of the screen will be anchored. The “y origin” parameter is used to specify the row coordinate to which the screen will be anchored.

6.20.2 TESS Settings

04 = TESS		Range
Auto Term #	N»	
Terminal #	1	see text
Host Conn	»	see text
Screen	»	see text
Characters	»	see text
Tests	»	see text
Features	»	see text
Scanner	»	see text
Fields	»	see text
Anchor View	N»	see text
Emulation	»	see text

Each session you create has its own “Settings” parameters. Additional TESS information is documented in “TESS Emulation” on page 161.

Auto Term#



Note: “Auto Term#” is available when 802.IQv2 is assigned to the “Host Conn” parameter (page 219) or when 802.IQv1 is enabled in the Radio Menu (see “802.IQ v1” on page 186).

When this parameter is set to “Y”, a unique unit number is assigned for the **current TESS session**. If “Auto Term#” is set to “Y”, any value assigned to the “Terminal #” parameter is ignored.

Group

Auto Term#		Range
Group	1	1-5

When “Auto Term#” is set to “Y”, the ‘Group’ parameter is used to identify the *group* or pool of numbers from which an auto-address is chosen.

Terminal

For **every** application session you create, the “Terminal #” assigned must be non-zero and unique. This parameter defines the terminal number for the TESS session and uniquely identifies all transmissions to and from the 8525/8530.

Other applications running in the 8525/8530, such as an ANSI session or another TESS session must **each** have a different number. In addition, each Psion Teklogix 8525/8530 using the radio link must have a unique number.

6.20.2.1 Host Conn.

Host Conn		Range
Conn Type	802.IQv2	see text
Settings	»	see text

Conn Type

For TESS applications, this parameter allows you to choose one of the following types of connections: 802.IQv2, 9010t (TCP Direct), 2392/Telnet, 3274/Telnet, 5250/Telnet and Narrow Band.

Settings



Note: The “Settings” sub-menu is not available when 802.IQv2 is selected as the “Conn Type”

Settings		Range
Host Port	9999	see text 0-9999

Host

This parameter is used to assign a host IP address using the format ###.###.###.###

Port

“Port” specifies the port number. By default, the port is assigned the value 9999.

6.20.2.2 Screen

05 == Screen		Range
# of Cols	80	20..132
# of Rows	24	4..100
Origin Scroll	N	Y/N
Field Scroll	N	Y/N
Pages Saved	16	1..16
App. Parameter	0	-1..79
Label F1-F10	»	see text
Colour Override	N»	see text

of Cols

This parameter defines the logical page width (in characters) used by the host computer application. Emulator systems trim the host application screens to this width. This page width cannot be smaller than the width of the 8525/8530 display. Display panning is used if the page is wider than the display.



Note: The value in this parameter must be an even number.

of Rows

This parameter defines the logical page length (in lines) used by the host computer application. Emulator systems trim the host application screens to this length. This page length cannot be smaller than the length of the vehicle-mount computer’s display. Display panning is used if the page is longer than the display.



Note: The value in this parameter must be an even number.

Origin Scroll

When enabled (set to “Y”), the display window moves to the origin (upper-left corner) after “LOCK-H” or “LOCK-B” messages.

Field Scroll

When enabled (set to “Y”), the display window moves to the left after entering a new entry field.

Pages Saved

This parameter determines the number of pages that can be stored and recalled at the 8525/8530. Storing frequently used page data at the 8525/8530 reduces the need for the host to retransmit complete page data over the radio link. Retransmitting data can reduce the system response time. Increasing the number of saved pages decreases the available memory for other functions.

App. Parameter

The “Application” parameter is sent to the host system as part of the response to the TESS query command. Enter zero to disable this parameter.

Label F1-F10



Note: This menu uses string entry fields. For detailed information about completing this type of field, refer to “String Entry Parameters” on page 181.

06 = Label F1-F10
F1
•
•
•
F10

Softkeys are function keys that have been programmed to perform specific actions in your application. These keys are identified through **softkey labels** – reverse video labels that are displayed at the bottom of the screen. These softkey **labels** can be reconfigured using the menu attached to the “Label F1-F10” parameter.

To edit a label:

- Position the cursor in the appropriate function key field within the Label menu, and type a new name – preferably one that describes the corresponding key’s function.



Note: Although you can enter up to 8 characters for each softkey label, the text will be shortened to better fit in the available space on your display.

Colour Override



Note: The menu is available only if your 8525/8530 is equipped with a colour display.

06 = Colour Override		Range
Foreground	Black	see text
Background	White	see text

Foreground And Background

When “Colour Override” is set to ‘Y’, the colours chosen in this menu are displayed in the TESS sessions. These colour settings override the “Default Colours” set from within the “View Manager” menu. Refer to “Default Colours” on page 199 for details.

The allowable values are: Red, Green, Yellow, Blue, Magenta, Cyan, White and Black.

6.20.2.3 Characters

05 = Characters		Range
Char Set	»	see text
V Match Char	0	0..255
H Match Char	0	0..255
Fill Chr	46	0..255
Upper Case	N	Y/N

Char Set

06 = Char Set	
ISO	N »
IBM	Y »
DEC	N »
Misc.	N »

This menu contains all the character sets available with your Psion Teklogix computer. In this menu, the “Y” or “N” is used to visually guide you to the selected character set. For example, in the sample menu above, the “Y” next to IBM indicates that a character set has been chosen from this group.

To choose a character set:

- Position the cursor on the appropriate item – for example, ISO – and press [F1] to display the character set options.
- To activate a character set, press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to set it to “Y”.



Important: *If you choose a Chinese character set from the ‘Misc.’ menu and a character sent from the host cannot be displayed on the 8525/8530 screen, a shaded box character is used as a substitute. Please review “Default font” on page 231.*

If you are using a Korean character set, a right arrow character is used as a substitute.

V Match Chr

This parameter enables visible field matching and defines the character that identifies visible field match data from the host. Field matching allows the host to pre-load data into an entry field that is compared with the user’s input. The vehicle-mount beeps if the entered data does not match. Visible field matching means that the data to be matched is displayed in the entry field.

Enter the decimal value for the ASCII character that will be used by the host to identify visible match field data. Enter 0 (zero) to disable this feature.



Note: *Another method of field matching is available directly through the TESS data stream.*

H Match Chr

This parameter enables hidden field matching and defines the character that identifies hidden field match data from the host. Field matching allows the host to pre-load data into an entry field that is compared with the user’s input. The 8525/8530 beeps if the entered data does not match. Hidden field matching means that the data to be matched is not displayed in the entry field.

Enter the decimal value for the ASCII character that will be used by the host to identify hidden match field data. Enter 0 (zero) to disable this feature.



Note: *Another method of field matching is available directly through the TESS data stream.*

Fill Chr

This parameter specifies the character that identifies empty entry fields. Enter the ASCII decimal equivalent of this character. The most commonly used characters are:

- _ (underline) Enter 95
- . (period) Enter 46



Note: 8525/8530s in some systems may use the “space” character with the host using reverse video attributes to mark entry fields.

Upper Case

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), lowercase input is converted to uppercase.

6.20.2.4 Tests

05= Tests		Range
AutoRep Fn	7	0..63
AutoRep T/O	5	0..255

AutoRep Fn

This parameter determines which function key is sent to the host in auto reply mode. The value represents the number of the function key – *not* the ASCII decimal equivalent. After sending this key, the unit locks and waits for the host to unlock the 8525/8530. To disable “AutoRep Fn”, set the “AutoRep T/O” parameter to zero.

AutoRep T/O

This parameter determines the time (in seconds) between the 8525/8530 unlocking and the next transmission of the function key specified by the above parameter. A value of zero disables auto reply mode.

6.20.2.5 Features

05= Features		Range
Printer	Any Available	Y/N
Binary print	N	Y/N
Queuing	Y	Y/N
Lcl Process	Y »	see text
Send Mile	N	Y/N
Next X	N	Y/N
Kbd Locked	N	Y/N
Remap Passthru	N	Y/N
Disable Beep	N	Y/N
Serial	»	see text

Printer

The value assigned for the “Printer” parameter determines which port the print command will use. The allowable options are: Any Available, 1st printer, 2nd printer, 3rd printer, 4th printer and Disabled.

Binary print

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the page displayed on the 8525/8530 computer is spooled as is, except for trailing white-space removal. When disabled (set to “N”), each line of the page displayed on the vehicle-mount is preceded by a linefeed (LF) and followed by a carriage return (CR).

Queuing

This parameter enables and disables queuing mode (see “Queuing Mode” on page 170). It also enables TESS procedures to be loaded into the 8525/8530. This parameter should be enabled if local procedures and the ability to switch between hosts within a TESS session are required. Changes to this parameter take effect only after the 8525/8530 is reset.

Lcl Process — Save on Reset

The menu item “Local Process” has a sub-menu attached to it – “Save on Reset”. When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), data stored in the 8525/8530 is saved if the unit is reset. Local procedures are defined on page 169.

Send Mile

This parameter controls the sending of a milestone from the 8525/8530 after a “hey_you” command. Consult the *Teklogix Screen Subsystem (TESS) User Manual* for more information on milestones.

Next X

This parameter enables and disables the next messages used in queuing mode.

Kbd Locked

This parameter allows you to lock (set to “Y”) or unlock (set to “N”) the keyboard for all alphanumeric input in TESS. When the keyboard is locked, the function keys, arrow keys and the [ENTER] key are still functional. The 8525/8530 emits an error beep if a character is rejected because the keyboard is locked. Changes to this parameter take effect only after the unit is reset.

Remap Passthru

When this parameter is set to “Y”, passthru data is remapped from the host charset to the port charset. (Normally passthru data is sent as is to the port without any remapping.)

Disable Beep

Setting this parameter to “y” disables the beep generated by the ‘o’, ‘G’ and ‘#’ TESS commands. Keep in mind that Error and Scan beeps are *not* disabled.

Serial

06= Serial		Range
Serial Port	Any Available	see text
Serial Out	Y	Y/N
Serial In	N	Y/N
SI mode		see text
SI prefix	10	0..255
SI suffix	13	0..255
SI CRC	N	Y/N
SI Fkey	0	0..255
SO prefix	10	0..255
SO suffix	13	0..255
SO CRC	N	Y/N

Serial Port

TESS print commands control the transfer of data to and from the serial and printer ports on the 8525/8530. At the vehicle-mount, the value assigned at the 'Serial Port' parameter ranks which port the TESS print command will identify and use as the first to fourth port. The allowable options are: Any Available, 1st Serial, 2nd Serial, 3rd Serial, 4th Serial and Disabled.

Serial Out

This parameter enables serial port output fields.

Serial In

This parameter enables the serial port input fields. If enabled (set to "Y"), the TESS application has exclusive use of the serial port. Acceptance of data in a SI field is determined by the SI prefix and suffix.

SI mode

The possible values for this parameter are field (the default) and command. When the SI mode is set to field, data received through the serial port is displayed in the serial input fields. If you are using *serial-input fields*, make sure the "SI mode" parameter is set to field.

When "SI mode" is set to command, data received by the serial port is transmitted as Passthrough data to the host.



Note: "Command" mode is supported by SDKs but **not** by emulations.

SI prefix

This parameter determines the start-of-message character on serial input. Enter an ASCII numeric equivalent from 0 to 255 to represent the start character. A value of 0 (zero) indicates no prefix.

SI suffix

This parameter determines the end-of-message character on serial input. Enter an ASCII numeric equivalent from 0 to 255 to represent the end character. A value of 0 (zero) indicates no suffix.

SI CRC

This parameter enables or disables CRC validity check on serial input. When enabled (set to “Y”), a packet is rejected if the CRC is not valid.

Also, when this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), each time a DLE (^P=0x10) character is encountered in the serial input, it is removed and the character following it will be replaced with its 1’s complement.

SI Fkey

This parameter allows you to choose the function key you want appended to the serial input. For example, entering a value of “1” appends [F1] to serial input. A value of “0” (zero) disables this parameter; a suffix is not added.



Note: *Data is transmitted as soon as the function key has been appended.*

SO prefix

This parameter determines the start-of-message character on serial output. Enter an ASCII numeric equivalent from 0 to 255 to represent the start character. A value of “0” (zero) indicates no prefix.

SO suffix

This parameter determines the end-of-message character on serial output. Enter an ASCII numeric equivalent from 0 to 255 to represent the end character. A value of “0” (zero) indicates no suffix.

SO CRC

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), a CRC16 value is appended to the serial output message.

Also, when this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), for each control character in the serial output stream, a DLE is inserted to precede that character. The control character is replaced with its 1’s complement.

6.20.2.6 Scanner

05 Scanner		Range
Cont Nxt Fld	Y	Y/N
Append Enter	Y	Y/N
Append F0	Y	Y/N
Mixed AIAG	N	Y/N
Rjct if Alpha	N	Y/N
Beam Lockout	N	Y/N

Cont Nxt Fld

This parameter only applies to string entry data. When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter allows bar codes that are longer than the field length to continue in the next field.

If “ContNxtField” is disabled (set to “N”), OFF data will flow into the next field.

Append Enter

When enabled (set to “Y”), “Append Enter” causes an [ENTER] code to be appended to the bar code. The [ENTER] code completes the entry of the bar code and moves the cursor to the next field.

Append F0

When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter causes an [F0] code to be appended to the bar code. The [F0] code completes the entry of the bar code data in the field.

Mixed AIAG

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), AIAG labels are always accepted and processed – even if mixed with keyboard input. The AIAG label can replace the partially entered keyboard data. If this parameter is disabled, AIAG labels are rejected if field entry is in progress.

Rjct if Alpha

When the cursor is in a numeric field and “Rjct if Alpha” is enabled (set to “Y”), bar codes containing alphabetic characters are rejected.

Beam Lockout

When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter disallows scanner use when the current session is in “LOCK-H” mode.

6.20.2.7 Fields

05 Fields		Range
Field Order	Y	Y/N
Enter To F0	Y	Y/N
Enter On Arrow	Y	Y/N
Video	»	see text
All Fld Video	Y	Y/N
Default Font	16x30	see text
Entry Mode	field	see text
Open Fky Only	N	Y/N
Ign Bcode_fld	N	Y/N
Enh Edit Mode	N	Y/N
Valid Numerics	+-%*/.,\$	see text

Field Order

This parameter determines the mode of cursor movement between fields. The *next* field can be defined by location on the screen or by the assignment of field numbers. When enabled (set to “Y”), the cursor moves according to field location. If disabled (set to “N”), the cursor moves according to the numeric order of the fields.

Enter To F0

The [ENTER] key normally enters data into a field and moves the cursor to the next field. However, some applications require that the [ENTER] key start a transmission from the 8525/8530. When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter causes the [ENTER] key to be interpreted as [F0] which starts a transmission.

Enter On Arr

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the arrow keys can be used to complete data entry into a field.

Video

06= Video		Range
Blink	BLNK	see text
Bold	ULIN	see text
Reverse	REV	see text

Blink

The value assigned to this parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Blink” TESS attribute – that is, “BLNK” (blink), “ULIN” (underline), “REV” (reverse) or “NONE” (normal).

Bold

The value assigned to this parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Bold” TESS attribute – that is, “BLNK” (blink), “ULIN” (underline), “REV” (reverse) or “NONE” (normal).

Reverse

The value assigned to the “Reverse” parameter specifies the actual video attributes to be assigned to fields created with the “Reverse” TESS attribute – that is, “BLNK” (blink), “ULIN” (underline), “REV” (reverse) or “NONE” (normal).

All Fld Video

Usually, the video attributes apply only to the text that is in an entry field. When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the entire field (including blanks) takes on the video attributes. Some systems use this option to identify empty entry fields with reverse video.

Default font

This parameter determines the default font that appears when the memory is reset.

- Use the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to scroll through the options.

Entry Mode

“Entry Mode” parameters allow you to select a data entry mode. The modes are: insert, replace, field and fcursor. “TESS Edit Modes And Cursor Movement” on page 164 describes these modes in detail.

Open Fky Only

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the screen is open for function keys only, and the cursor is not positioned. When this parameter is disabled, the screen is open for data entry, and the cursor is placed in the first field (if it exists).

Ign Bcode_fld

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), fields that were defined as “bar code only” accept data from the keyboard as well as the bar code reader. In effect, they behave as data entry fields.

Enh Edit Mode

This mode provides extended (enhanced) functions to users of Psion Teklogix’ IBM 5250 terminal emulation. When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), the arrow keys move the cursor anywhere on the screen, *unrestricted by fixed or entry fields*.

Certain 5250 emulation keys (e.g. Field Exit) that were originally available only when “Enh Edit Mode” was set to “Y” are now active at all times in TESS applications.

Refer to “IBM 5250 Emulation Keys” on page 162 for details about these keys.

Valid Numerics

This parameter is used to configure valid characters for numeric fields to a maximum of 39 characters. Since this field is numeric, numbers 0 through 9 do not need to be configured. The default values for this parameter are: + - % / . , \$.

6.20.2.8 Anchor View

05 = Anchor		Range
x origin	1	1..24
y origin	1	1..80

When enabled (set to “Y”), this parameter locks the display at a defined location on the screen, preventing it from shifting when the cursor is moved. The “x origin” and “y origin” coordinates specify where the screen origin, the upper left corner of the screen, will be fixed.

x origin and y origin

The “x origin” parameter is used to specify the column to which the upper left corner of the screen will be anchored. The “y origin” parameter is used to specify the row coordinate to which the screen will be anchored.

6.20.2.9 Emulation



Note: These parameters are only accessible when one of the following TESS ‘Host Conn’ options is selected: ‘2392/Telnet’, ‘3274/Telnet’ or ‘5250/Telnet’.

2392/Telnet Emulation

05 = Emulation		Range
Send CR with Fkey	N	Y/N
Features	»	see text

Send CR with FKEY

A function key press generates a string of text to be sent back to the host. If this parameter is enabled, a carriage return is appended to the function key.

Features — 2392/Telnet

06 = Features		Range
Clear Entry Fields	N	Y/N
Passthru Printing	N	Y/N
AIAG Character	0	0-255
Barcode Character	0	0-255
Serial IO Character	0	0-255
Fixed Field Ovrhd	5	0-80
Enable Alarm	N	Y/N
Command Region Up	0	0-24
Command Region Down	0	0-24
Command Region Left	0	0-80
Command Region Right	0	0-80

Clear Entry Fields

When this parameter is set to ‘Y’, an empty entry field is created in place of an entry field filled with spaces.



Note: *This operation is only performed on screens received from the host. Data sent to the host remains unaffected.*

Passthru Printing

Setting this parameter to ‘Y’ allows the host to send data directly to the 8525/8530 serial port. This option is most commonly used for printing.

AIAG Character

This parameter is used to enter a decimal representation of the ASCII character code of the AIAG character. A value of 0 (zero) disables this feature.

When a bar code data is scanned, the 8525/8530 searches for AIAG fields on the current page that can accept the bar code data. The application program distinguishes an entry field as AIAG by preceding the field with this special mode character which indicates the existence of AIAG fields.

Barcode Character

Barcode-input-only fields are special entry fields that only accept input from a bar code reader. The application program identifies a barcode-input-only entry field by preceding the field with a special character.

This parameter is used to enter a decimal representation of the ASCII character code of the barcode-input-only character. A value of 0 (zero) disables this feature.

Serial IO Character

Serial I/O fields are special entry and fixed fields that accept input from and output to a serial port. The application program distinguishes this field as Serial I/O by preceding the field with a special character. If this character precedes a *fixed* field, the data will be sent to the 8525/8530’s serial port. If it precedes an *entry* field, the field accepts data from the 8525/8530’s serial port.

This parameter allows you to enter a decimal representation of the ASCII character code of this special character. A value of 0 (zero) disables this feature.

Fixed Field Ovrhd

This parameter defines the maximum number of characters allowed within two adjacent, fixed fields that can be sent as a single field. For example, if two fields are 4 characters apart and this parameter is set to 5, these fields are joined into a single field of data. The allowable range for this field is 0 to 80.

This feature affects fields with the “Normal” display attribute only.

Enable Alarm

If this parameter is set to 'Y', the 8525/8530 emits a beep when the word ALARM appears on the application screen, in the location specified by the "Command Region" parameter.

Command Region Up & Down And Command Region Left & Right

The value assigned to the 'Command Region Up' and 'Command Region Down' parameters represent rows on the 8525/8530 screen. The allowable values range from 0 to 24.

The value assigned to 'Command Region Left' and 'Command Region Right' parameters represent columns on the 8525/8530 screen. The allowable values range from 0 to 80.

These four numbers represent the row and column addresses of the upper left corner and the lower right corner of the command region. Currently, the only commands supported in the command region are ALARM and FONT:

3274/Telnet Emulation

= 05 = Emulation		Range
Fujitsu Host	N	Y/N
Intl EBCDIC	N	Y/N
Nulls in Fields	N	Y/N
IP for SysReq	N	Y/N
BRK for Attn	N	Y/N
LU Name Enabled	N	Y/N
LU Name		see text
Features	»	see text
FKEY0-7	»	see text
FKEY8-15	»	see text
FKEY16-23	»	see text
FKEY24-31	»	see text
FKEY32-39	»	see text

Fujitsu Host

If this parameter is set to 'Y', data is sent in Fujitsu format. Enabling 'Fujitsu Host' causes the standard IBM formatting codes (for start of field, setting buffers, etc.) to be replaced by the codes used by Fujitsu host computers.

Intl EBCDIC

If this parameter is enabled (set to 'Y'), the 'international' EBCDIC character set is used, swapping the positions of the ! and] characters.

Nulls in Fields

Setting this parameter to 'Y' allows 'null' characters – e.g., hyphens (-) or periods (.) – to fill in empty entry fields.

IP for SysReq

When the system request key is pressed, a Telnet "Interrupt Process" command is generated. The "Interrupt Process" command is sent to the host in place of the standard mechanism used to send the system request key press to a host using Telnet.

BRK for Attn

When the attention key is pressed, a Telnet "Break" command is generated. This command is sent to the host in place of the standard mechanism used to send the attention key press to a host using Telnet.

LU Name Enabled

If enabled (set to 'Y'), this parameter allows the 8525/8530 to negotiate a specific device name for itself.

LU Name

The value assigned in this field is used when the "LU Name Enabled" parameter (see above) is set to 'Y'. The current terminal number is appended to the name to generate a unique device name (for example, LUA00001).

Features — 3274/Telnet

06 = Features		Range
Clear Entry Fields	N	Y/N
Passthru Printing	N	Y/N
AIAG Character	0	0-255
Barcode Character	0	0-255
Serial IO Character	0	0-255
Fixed Field Ovrhd	5	0-80
Enable Alarm	N	Y/N
Command Region Up	0	0-24
Command Region Down	0	0-24
Command Region Left	0	0-80
Command Region Right	0	0-80

These parameters are identical to those described for 2392/Telnet. Refer to "Features — 2392/Telnet" beginning on page 233.

FKEY0-7, FKEY8-15, FKEY16-23, FKEY24-31 And FKEY32-39

06 = FKEY0-7	
FKEY0	ENTER
FKEY1	F1
FKEY2	F2
FKEY3	F3
FKEY4	F4
FKEY5	F5
FKEY6	F6
FKEY7	F7

The sub-menus attached to these parameters allow you to map the 8525/8530 function keys.

5250/Telnet Emulation

05 = Emulation		Range
WEC	Advisory	see text
Remap Underline to	None	see text
Intl EBCDIC	N	Y/N
Nulls in Fields	Y	Y/N
Term Type	IBM-5251-11	see text
Virtual Dev Enable	N	Y/N
Virtual Dev Prefix		see text
Features	»	see text
FKEY0-7	»	see text
FKEY8-15	»	see text
FKEY16-23	»	see text
FKEY24-31	»	see text
FKEY32-39	»	see text

WEC (Write Error Code)

This parameter determines the type of WEC used. If set to “advisory”, a TESS advisory message is generated when the host sends a WEC command to the 8525/8530. Otherwise, if set to “screen text”, the 8525/8530 locks the keyboard and displays the error message contained in the WEC command on the screen at the line specified by the host. In this case, the 8525/8530 must be unlocked manually using the function key mapped to RESET.

Remap Underline To

This parameter allows you to remap the underline cursor to: blink, bold, reverse or none.

Intl EBCDIC

If this parameter is enabled (set to ‘Y’), the ‘international’ EBCDIC character set is used, swapping the positions of the ! and] characters.

Nulls In Fields

Setting this parameter to ‘Y’ allows ‘null’ characters – e.g., hyphens (-) or periods (.) – to fill in empty entry fields.

Term Type

The value assigned for this parameter – IBM-5555-001 or IBM-5251-11 – indicates the type of terminal to report during the Telnet negotiations. It determines how the AS/400 host treats the terminal. IBM-5251-11 is a standard 5250 terminal. IBM-5555-001 is a Korean language terminal.

Virtual Dev Enabled

If enabled (set to 'Y'), this parameter allows the 8525/8530 to negotiate a specific device name for itself.

Virtual Dev Prefix

The prefix assigned in this field is used when the "Virtual Dev Enabled" parameter (see above) is set to 'Y'. The current terminal number is appended to the prefix to generate a unique device name. You can assign up to 9 upper-case alphanumeric characters in this field.

Features — 5250/Telnet

06 = Features		Range
Clear Entry Fields	N	Y/N
Passthru Printing	N	Y/N
AIAG Character	0	0-255
Barcode Character	0	0-255
Serial IO Character	0	0-255
Fixed Field Ovrhd	5	0-80
Enable Alarm	N	Y/N
Command Region Up	0	0-24
Command Region Down	0	0-24
Command Region Left	0	0-80
Command Region Right	0	0-80

These parameters are identical to those described for 2392/Telnet. Refer to "Features – 2392/Telnet" beginning on page 233.

FKEY0-7, FKEY8-15, FKEY16-23, FKEY24-31 And FKEY32-39

06 = FKEY0-7	
FKEY0	ENTER
FKEY1	F1
FKEY2	F2
FKEY3	F3
FKEY4	F4
FKEY5	F5
FKEY6	F6
FKEY7	F7

The sub-menus attached to these parameters allow you to map the 8525/8530 function keys.

6.20.3 Console

Choosing 'Console' displays an onscreen console interface. It allows you to debug and monitor TekTerm. Typing "?" in the console screen for a list of active tasks and commands.

6.20.4 Radio Statistics

Choosing 'RadioStats' displays information about currently configured ANSI and TESS sessions. If neither of these sessions is configured, nothing is displayed on the 8525/8530 screen.

If an 802.IQ or Narrow Band connection is in use, the RadioStats screen will also display 802.IQ and Narrow Band protocol information.

6.21 Ports— Tether And Console

03 — Ports —	
Tether Port	Console
Settings 1	>
Console Port	Disabled
Settings 2	>

6.21.1 Tether And Console Port Peripheral Options

The “Tether Port” and “Console Port” options allow you to enable, disable and specify the accessories attached to these ports. Both the Tether Port and the Console Port have the same options. These are: Disabled, Serial, Console, Printer and Scan-See.

To scroll through the options for each port:

- Press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key.

These ports operate differently depending on the accessories selected.

- Disabled – indicates that the serial port is not being used.
- Serial – standard serial port.
- Console – used to connect another PC to the 8525/8530. A communication program is required so that communication can proceed between the 8525/8530 and the PC.
- Printer – all TESS print operations are directed to the port. All ANSI media copy operations to the “primary port” are directed to this port.
- Scan-See – TESS and ANSI accepts input from the Scan-See through the Tether or Console port.

6.21.2 Tether, Serial And Console Port Parameter Settings

The parameters for the “Tether Port”, “Serial Port” and “Console Port” are identical.

04 == Settings ==		Range ==
Character Set »		see text
Baud	9600	see text for range of baud rates
Data Bits	8	6..8
Parity	none	none odd even mark space
Stop Bits	1	1, 1.5, 2
Flow Ctrl	None	None Software Hardware Both
Buffer	512	1..2048
Retries	3	1..100
Input Tmo	2	1..100
Output Tmo	5	1..100
Test	Y	Y/N

Character Set

These menus define the character set for the 8525/8530 port.



Important: *When a character sent from the host cannot be displayed, a right arrow character is used as a substitute.*

Char Set	
ISO	N »
IBM	Y »
DEC	N »
Misc.	N »

This menu contains all the character sets available with your Psion Teklogix computer. In this menu, the “Y” or “N” are used to visually guide you to the selected character set. For example, in the sample menu above, the “Y” next to IBM indicates that a character set has been chosen from this group.

Choosing A Character Set

To choose a character set:

- Position the cursor on the appropriate item – for example, ISO – and press [F1] to display the character set options.
- To activate a character set, press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key to set it to “Y”.



Important: *If you choose a Chinese character set from the ‘Misc.’ menu and a character sent from the host cannot be displayed on the screen, a shaded box character is used as a substitute.*

If you are using a Korean character set, a right arrow character is used as a substitute.

Baud

This parameter determines the bit rate of the port. Allowable values include: 110 300 600 1200 2400 4800 9600 14.4kbps 19.2kbps 38.4kbps 57.6kbps 115.2kbps 128.0kbps or 256.0kbps.

Data Bits

This parameter determines the number of bits for the data going through this port. Possible values are: 6, 7, 8.

Parity

This parameter determines the type of parity checking used on the data going through the port. The options are: none, odd, even, mark and space.

Stop Bits

This parameter specifies the number of stop bits – 1, 1.5, 2 – used for asynchronous communication.

Flow Control

This parameter selects the type of flow control used in your vehicle-mount computer. The 8525/8530 can perform Software or Hardware handshaking, or you can choose Both to enable both of these options.

The function of each mode is as follows:

Enable: Used to input and output data.

Supports XON/XOFF or no handshaking.

Print: Used to output data only. All input characters *except* XON and XOFF are ignored.

Supports XON/XOFF or no handshaking.

Output: Used to output data only. All input characters are ignored.

Supports no handshaking.



Note: *To enable the input and/or output, ‘serial in’ and/or ‘serial out’ must be enabled in the TESS menu.*

Buffer

The value assigned to this parameter determines the size of the serial buffer used by the application for both input and output. The buffer controls the amount of data the application can send *to* or receive *from* a serial device.

Retries

This parameter determines the number of times the 8525/8530 attempts to transmit a byte from the serial port. If the count specified in this parameter is exceeded, the transmission fails.

Input Tmo

This parameter sets the time in tenths of a second that the 8525/8530 waits before passing received data to the TESS or ANSI tasks.

Output Tmo

The value assigned at this parameter determines the maximum number of milliseconds that the application will wait for a ‘write’ sent to the port to succeed before it is aborted. The ‘write’ may be one or several bytes in length.

Shared

The “Shared” parameter allows a port to be shared by multiple sessions within TekTerm. If it is not enabled (set to “Y”), the first session to access the port has sole use of it.

Test

When this parameter is enabled (set to “Y”), data is output through the serial port to make certain that it is operating appropriately.

6.21.3 Tether And Console Port Scan-See Parameters

When ‘Scan-See’ is specified as the peripheral for either the Tether or the Console port, the parameters listed under the “Scan-See” sub-menu are used to tailor the operation of this type of scanner. The other parameters listed in this menu – “Character Set”, “Baud” and so on – are identical to those described beginning on page 241.

05 == Scan See ==	
Character Set	»
Baud	9600
Data Bits	8
Parity	none
Stop Bits	1
Retries	3
Input Tmo	2
Scan-See	»

6.21.3.1 Scan-See Sub-Menu — Mapping The Viewport

05 = Scan-See		Range
Anchor Line	1	0...1
Anchor Column	19	0...19
Follow Cursor	Y	Y/N
Line Offset	0	-25...25
Column Offset	0	-80...80
Wraparound	N	Y/N
Panning	Y	Y/N
Line Scrolling	N	Y/N
Brightness	3	0 to 5
Arrows	Bright	Bright Horz Vert
Version	2	0...2

The Scan-See display is mapped to a specific area on the 8525/8530 screen – called the *viewport* – and is continuously updated to reflect that portion of the screen. The Scan-See viewport is defined as follows:

Anchor Line/Anchor Column

A location on the Scan-See display – the *anchor* – is chosen as a reference point.

Line Offset/Column Offset

A predefined displacement – the *offset* – is added to the location of the 8525/8530 cursor to create a point – the *pivot*. This pivot is mapped to the *anchor*, and whatever is displayed in its vicinity is also displayed on the Scan-See.

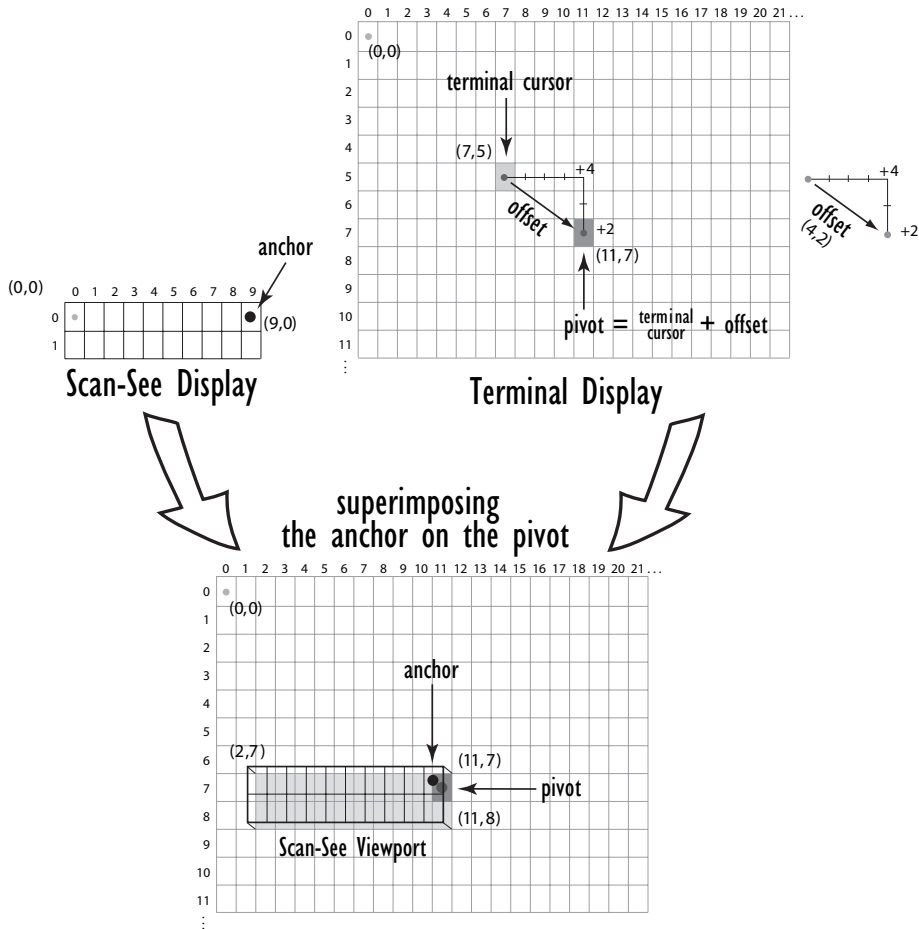
For example:

- the *anchor* is chosen as **(9,0)** whereas “9” is the column and “0” is the line (on the Scan-See display)
- the *offset* is chosen as **(4,2)**
- the cursor on the 8525/8530 is currently located at **(7,5)**
- the *pivot* would thus be located at **(7+4, 5+2)** or **(11,7)**
- and so the area displayed on the Scan-See will be:
(11–9,7–0) to **(11–9+9,7–0+1)** or **(2,7)** to **(11,8)**.¹

¹ These computations assume that “Wraparound” (described on page 248) is disabled (set to “N”) and that “Follow Cursor” (described on page 248) is enabled (set to “Y”).

Chapter 6: Tekterm Application

Scan-See Sub-Menu – Mapping The Viewport



Note: To enter negative values, press the “-” (minus) key and then, type the number you want to use.

The [LEFT] arrow key can also be used to decrement the value assigned to the parameter. Each time the [LEFT] arrow is pressed, the number is decremented by one. For example, to enter a value of “-5”, start from zero and press the left arrow key five times.

Follow Cursor

When the “Follow Cursor” parameter is disabled (set to “N”), the cursor is always assumed to be located at the origin. Using the previous example:

- the area displayed will be **(4–9,2–0)** to **(4–9+9, 2–0+1)**, or, after clipping values that are negative or higher than 80: **(0,2)** to **(4,3)**.

Wraparound

When “Wraparound” is enabled (set to “Y”), the Scan-See display is treated as a one-line by 20 column display, rather than 2 lines by 10 columns.

Panning

If “Panning” is disabled (set to “N”), the Scan-See viewport does not move when the cursor moves one position to the right, and the *pivot* is still inside the Scan-See display. However, the Scan-See display is updated to reflect the changes within that viewport. If the *pivot* goes outside the viewport, or if the 8525/8530 display changes without the cursor being moved, the viewport is re-synchronized to coincide the *pivot* with the *anchor*.

Line Scrolling

When “Line Scrolling” is enabled (set to “Y”), the Scan-See display is treated as two separate one line by 10 column displays. The top line always displays the previous value of the bottom line. In an application where the cursor skips from one entry field to another, the field that the cursor just entered is displayed on the top line, and the next field is displayed at the bottom.



Note: *When this feature is enabled (set to “Y”), the “Panning” option should be disabled to prevent updates to both lines after every keystroke*

Brightness

The “Brightness” parameter controls the backlight brightness of the display. It only has an effect on Model 7000 Scan-Sees – scanners equipped with LED (light emitting diode) displays.

Arrows

The “Arrows” parameter assigns one of three possible functions to the two arrow keys on the Scan-See keyboard:

Value	Function
“Bright”	Arrow keys control Scan-See display brightness
“Horiz”	Arrow keys control “Column Offset”
“Vert”	Arrow keys control “Line Offset”

Table 6.5 “Arrow” Parameter Options



Note: For “Horiz” and “Vert,” changing the offset will take affect only after the 8525/8530 display has been updated.

Version

Scan-See units with serial numbers that read 1594120224 or higher contain firmware that implements a different communication protocol with the 8525/8530 than older units. The “Version” numbers represent the following unit versions:

Value	Scan-See Version
0	•First LED version – up to serial number 1594080275; these are encased in grey plastic.
1	•Model 7000 LED units – versions after the serial number above; these are also encased in grey plastic.
2	•Metrologic 7000M LCD units; these are encased in grey plastic. •Psion Teklogix 7000M LCD units; these are encased in black plastic.

Table 6.6 Scan-See Versions



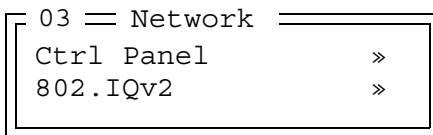
Note: To interface the 8525/8530 to the Scan-See units with older firmware (serial number lower than 1594120224), set “Parity = space”; all other parameters are identical to the newer firmware.

6.21.3.2 Scan-See Keyboard Mapping

- **Digits (0-9)** are passed verbatim
- The **CLR** key forces a sign-on message and display refresh. This only occurs when CLR is pressed and the CLR key on the display is pressed, then released.
- The three **F-keys** are mapped to F1, F2 and F3, respectively.
- The **ENT** key is mapped to the carriage-return ('\r') character.
- The two arrow keys are handled locally, and control the brightness, and the line and column offsets, as described on page 248.
- Bar-code data is stripped off any identifying headers (symbology, etc.) and passed verbatim.

The Scan-See is capable of displaying only a subset of the default PC-8 ASCII character set. Any characters that cannot be displayed are currently translated to '.'.

6.22 Network



6.22.1 Network Ctrl Panel Settings

This option displays a *Windows CE .NET* screen where you can set up your radio, launch an existing network connection or create a new connection.

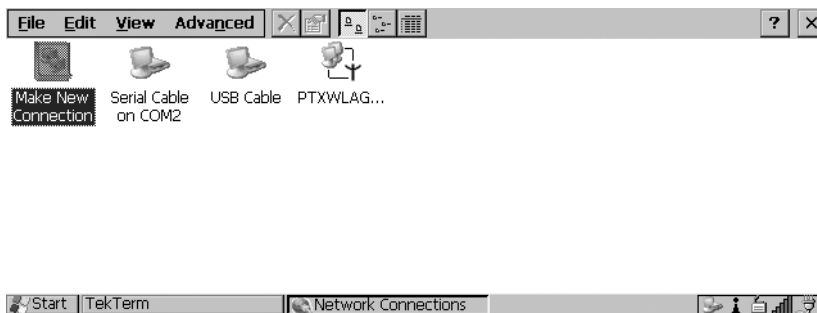


Figure 6.12 Network Settings



Important: Follow the steps outlined in “Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio” on page 19 for details about configuring your radio.

6.22.2 802.IQ v2



Important: For setup information about 802.IQ v2, refer to the “9400 and 9450 Network Controllers User Manual” and/or the “9150 Wireless Gateway User Manual”.

04 = 802.IQ v2		Range
Port	8888	see text
More Parameters »		see text

Port

“Port” specifies the UDP port used by 802IQ v2. The default value is 8888. Keep in mind that the value assigned here must match the value set at the network controller.



Note: When using 802.IQ v2, make certain that the 8525/8530 “Net Mask” matches the network controller net mask.

More Parameters



Important: The 802.IQ radio items listed in this menu are only available to Psion Teklogix personnel.

05 = 802.IQ v2 Parameters		Range
Auto Radio Addr	Y	Y/N
Radio Address	0	1 to 3840
Initial RTT	100	500...5000

Auto Radio Addr

If this parameter is set to “Y”, the 8525/8530 requests an automatically assigned radio address.



Note: If ‘Auto Radio Addr’ is enabled (set to “Y”), any value assigned to the ‘Radio Address’ parameter is ignored.

Radio Address



Important: *“Radio Address” only takes effect when “Cellular” is enabled (set to “Y”).*

The value entered in the “Radio address” parameter is used to identify the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount over the radio link. A unique value from 1 to 3840 must be assigned for each 8525/8530.

Initial RTT (Round Trip Time)

Round trip time is the elapsed time between an 8525/8530 *vehicle-mount computer transmission* and an *access point acknowledgement*. Each 8525/8530 continuously adjusts the acceptable round trip time, calculating the average elapsed time over a number of transmissions. If an acknowledgement takes longer to receive than the average round trip time calculated, the 8525/8530 will send the transmission again.

Because 8525/8530s cannot calculate an *average* round trip time without a number of transmissions, a starting point or “Initial Round Trip Time” is required. The 8525 uses the time assigned to the “Initial RTT” parameter as a starting value for round trip calculations. Once the 8525 begins transmitting and receiving data, this value will be adjusted to reflect the actual average round trip time between transmissions and acknowledgements.

PERIPHERAL DEVICES & ACCESSORIES

7

7.1 External Bar Code Readers.	255
7.1.1 PowerScan™ Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners	255
7.1.2 Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader.	255
7.2 Bluetooth Peripherals.	255
7.3 GPS Unit	256
7.4 8525/8530 Mounting Accessories	256
7.4.1 8525/8530 Mounting Recommendations	257
7.4.2 Installing The Cradle And Cradle Mounting Plate	258
7.4.3 Installing The Dual Ball And Socket Mount	261
7.4.4 Installing The Swivel Mount.	262
7.4.5 8530 Keyboard Mounting Options	262
7.4.5.1 Keyboard L-Bracket.	263
7.4.5.2 Keyboard Mounting Cradle And Quick-Release	264
7.4.5.3 Keyboard RAM Mount	266
7.4.6 Wiring Guidelines	266
7.4.7 8525/8530 Installation In High Voltage Vehicles	267
7.4.8 8525/8530 Installation In Vehicles.	268
7.4.9 Wiring Vehicle Power To The 8525/8530	268

7.1 External Bar Code Readers

7.1.1 PowerScan™ Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners

The 8525/8530 supports Psion Teklogix' PowerScan™ industrial bar code scanner with standard, long range and extra long range options.

To connect this scanner to the 8525/8530, attach the device to the tether port. Before using the bar code reader, you may need to change some parameters. For details, review "Scanner Properties Setup" beginning on page 128.

7.1.2 Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader



Note: For helpful scanning tips, refer to "Scanning Techniques" on page 44.

When a label is scanned successfully, the 8525/8530 will beep if configured appropriately and the scan LED will flash. Occasionally, the bar code labels are poorly printed or damaged and cannot be read properly. In this case, use the keyboard to enter data from the label.

7.2 Bluetooth Peripherals

If the 8525/8530 is equipped with a Bluetooth radio, it is possible to communicate with a variety of Bluetooth peripherals, including GSM/GPRS handsets, scanners, printers, and so on. The range of the Bluetooth radio in the 8525/8530 is limited to between 2 and 5 meters.

Psion Teklogix provides built-in support for the Bluetooth peripherals listed below.

- GSM/GPRS tri-band universal handset
- Bluetooth printer

Keep in mind that Bluetooth and IEEE 802.11b radios both operate in the 2.4GHz band. Although the 8525/8530 includes features to minimize interference, performance of the system will not be optimal if you use both radios simultaneously. Typically, when both radios operate in the 8525/8530 at the same time, they cannot transmit simultaneously – this has a negative impact on overall system throughput. To minimize the impact on the backbone 802.11b network, Psion Teklogix recommends using Bluetooth peripherals that have low transaction rates (such as printers and scanners).

Bluetooth peripherals are configured using the Bluetooth control panel applet. Refer to “Bluetooth Setup” on page 108 for information about setting up your Bluetooth devices for communication. In addition, review the manual shipped with your Bluetooth device to determine the method used to associate with the 8525/8530 host.

7.3 GPS Unit

The 8525/8530 can support an optional GPS unit. This unit, a Garmin GPS 35HVS (TLX PN 30969), is a complete GPS receiver and antenna contained in a small, water resistant package. The Garmin GPS 35HVS can track up to 12 satellites at a time, while providing fast time-to-first-fix and one second navigation updates.

The GPS unit was designed to be used in conjunction with the Psion Teklogix Powered Sled (Model 7937B), the Lithium Ion Battery Pack (PN 20605-003) and the Psion Teklogix Port Replicator (TLX PN 21655). The GPS unit plugs directly into the Port Replicator which supplies the GPS unit with power (from the Powered Sled supply) and connects the data lines to the 8525/8530.

The GPS unit should be mounted with a clear, unobstructed view of the GPS satellites. For optimal performance, the GPS unit should be mounted in an area that provides exposure to as large a swath of unobstructed sky as possible – a vehicle roof is an excellent choice.



Important: *Keep in mind that some windows have thermal and/or UV filter or tint coatings that may shield satellite signals from the GPS receiver.*

Psion Teklogix provides four types of Garmin mounting brackets to secure your GPS unit in position.

7.4 8525/8530 Mounting Accessories



Note: *Because the 8530 has a separate keyboard, keyboard mounting equipment is available for this model.*

The 8525 and 8530 are secured using the same mounting equipment. There are three mounting options for the 8525/8530:

- Quick-Release Mount, includes two adaptor plates, quick release and cradle mount (along with necessary hardware) – Kit PN 1008424
- Dual Ball and Socket Mount
- Swivel Mount

7.4.1 8525/8530 Mounting Recommendations



Warnings: *Before mounting an 8525/8530 in a vehicle, there are a number of operator safety issues that require careful attention. An improperly mounted 8525/8530 may result in one or more of the following: operator injury, operator visibility obstruction, operator distraction and/or poor ease of egress for the operator. Psion Teklogix strongly recommends that you seek professional mounting advice from the vehicle manufacturer.*

Cable routing within a vehicle cab also requires careful consideration, especially for separately tethered scanners and other devices with loose cables. If you are unable to obtain suitable advice, contact Psion Teklogix for assistance (see "Appendix A: Support Services and Worldwide Offices" at the end of this document). Note also that for better protection, the equipment should be mounted inside the vehicle roll cage.

Use of the Powered Fork Lift Cradle while charging the fork truck battery is prohibited.



Important Safeguards

- To avoid possible injury, this device must be properly secured when in a moving vehicle.
- Keep this device away from magnetic fields.
- Do not place the computer near a television or radio receiver.
- Do not disassemble your 8525/8530 computer—there are no user-serviceable parts inside.

7.4.2 Installing The Cradle And Cradle Mounting Plate

Mounting Kit PN 1008424



Figure 7.1 Quick Release Mount Installed

First, the 8525/8530 must be attached to the cradle (Figure 7.2 on page 259). To do this:

- Place the terminal in the cradle so that the ports face away from the quick release fasteners.

Chapter 7: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

Installing The Cradle And Cradle Mounting Plate

- Match the side screw holes on the 8525/8530 with the appropriate pairs of holes on the cradle and screw them together. The choice of holes determines the angle at which the terminal tilts.

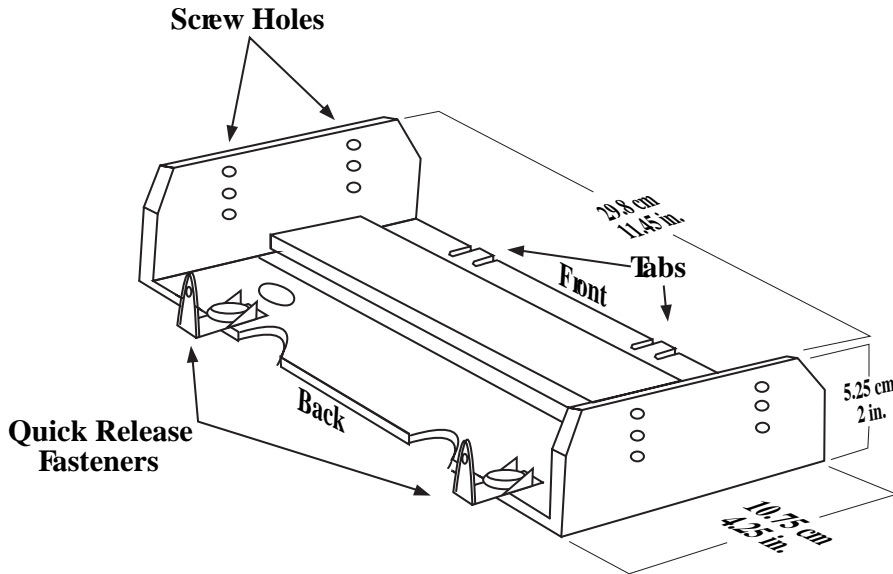


Figure 7.2 Mounting Cradle And Quick Release

Installing The Cradle Mounting Plate

Next, the cradle mounting plate must be attached to the vehicle. The cradle mounting plate shown in Figure 7.3 holds the 8525/8530 and cradle in place.

- Screw the cradle mounting plate onto the vehicle using the four 1/4" holes.

Chapter 7: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

Installing The Cradle And Cradle Mounting Plate



Note: The bolts used for all installations are SAE 1/4-20.

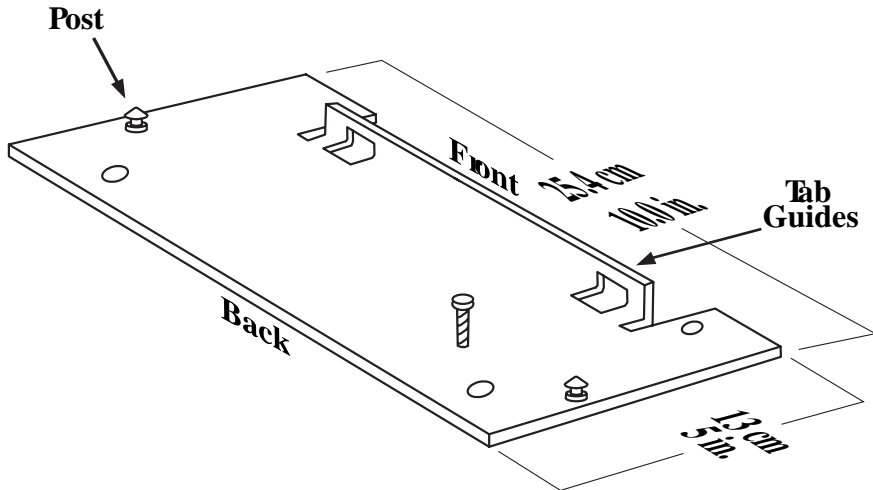


Figure 7.3 The Cradle Mounting Plate

Attaching The Cradle To The Cradle Mounting Plate

Next, the 8525/8530 and cradle must be attached to the cradle mounting plate.

- Align the tabs on the front of the cradle to the tab guides on the mounting plate and push the cradle back and down.
- Slide the fasteners on the back of the cradle until they snap to the posts on the mounting plate.



Warning: *Never operate the vehicle if the quick release fasteners are not locked.*

7.4.3 Installing The Dual Ball And Socket Mount

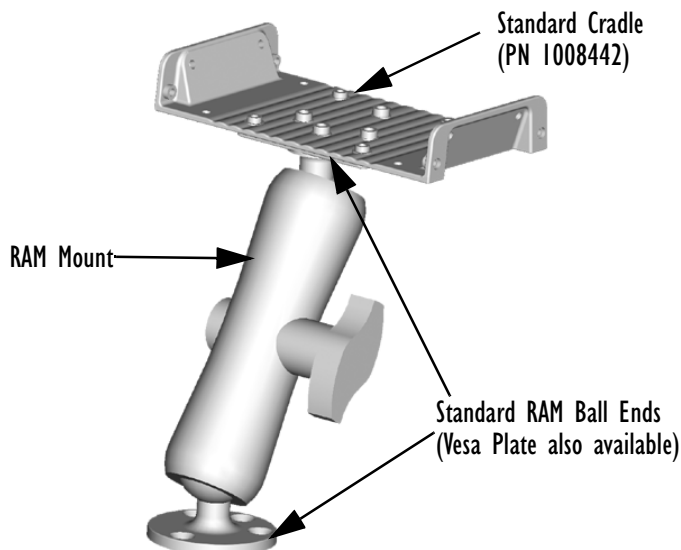


Figure 7.4 Dual Ball And Socket Mount

With the standard RAM ball end or vesa plate(s) installed on the RAM mount:

- Attach the RAM mount to a standard cradle (PN 1008442) using the hardware included with your kit.
- Attach the other end of the mount to almost any surface. The ball design allows both ends of the RAM mount to be angled to suit the operator's needs.

7.4.4 Installing The Swivel Mount

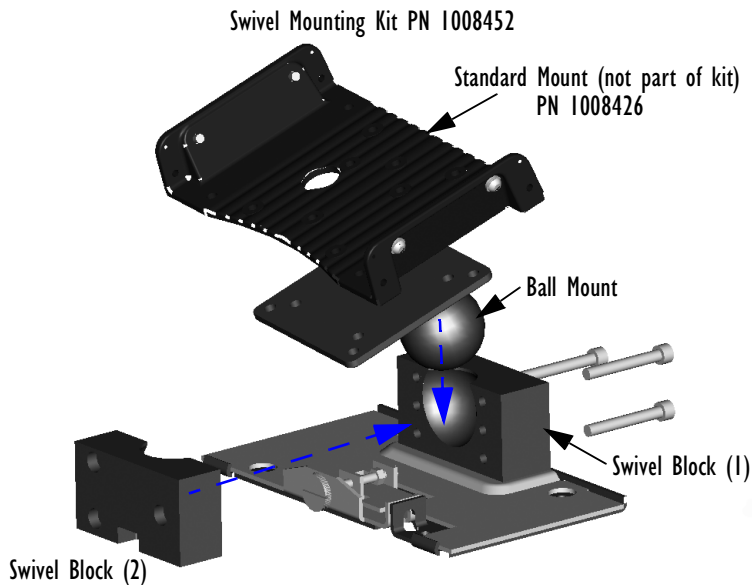


Figure 7.5 8525/8530 Swivel Mount

This mounting option is designed to allow the vehicle-mount to be angled to suit the operator's needs.

- Attach the cradle (PN 1008426) to the ball mount.
- Position the ball mount within the first swivel block.
- The second swivel block holds the ball mount in place – position the second swivel block over the ball mount, and secure it with 3 screws.

7.4.5 8530 Keyboard Mounting Options

Psion Teklogix offers a variety of mounting options for the 8530 external keyboard. Many of the mounting options can be combined to better suite your needs.

7.4.5.1 Keyboard L-Bracket

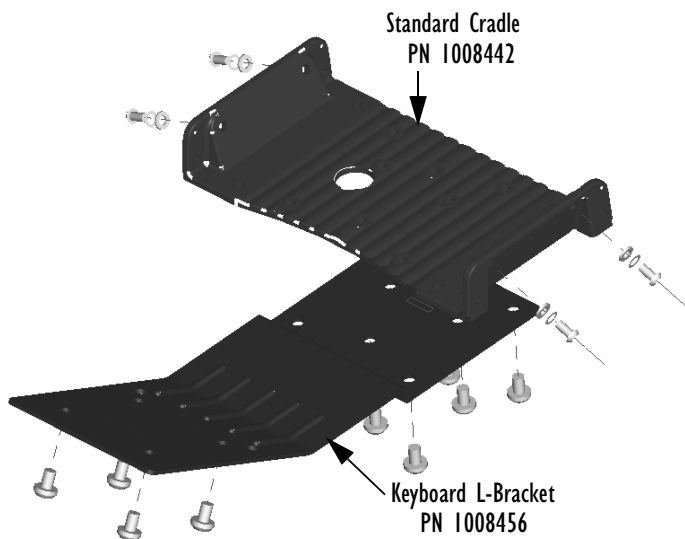


Figure 7.6 Keyboard L-Bracket And Standard Cradle

The keyboard L-bracket was designed to allow you to secure the 8530 and the external keyboard as a single unit.

- Attach the standard cradle to the L-bracket using the four screws provided.
- Attach the 8530 to the cradle, securing it in place with four screws.
- Attach the keyboard to the base of the L-bracket using the four screws provided.



Note: *Keep in mind that L-bracket can be secured on a variety of other mounting options such as a RAM mount.*

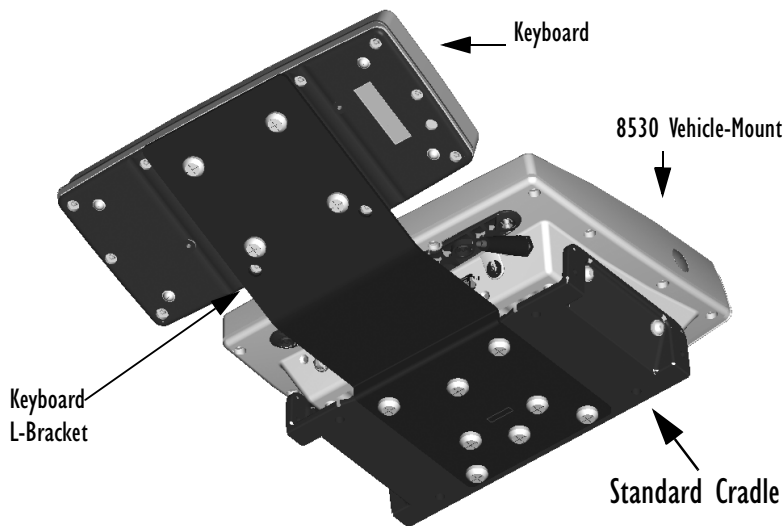


Figure 7.7 8530 And Keyboard Mounted On L-Bracket

7.4.5.2 Keyboard Mounting Cradle And Quick-Release

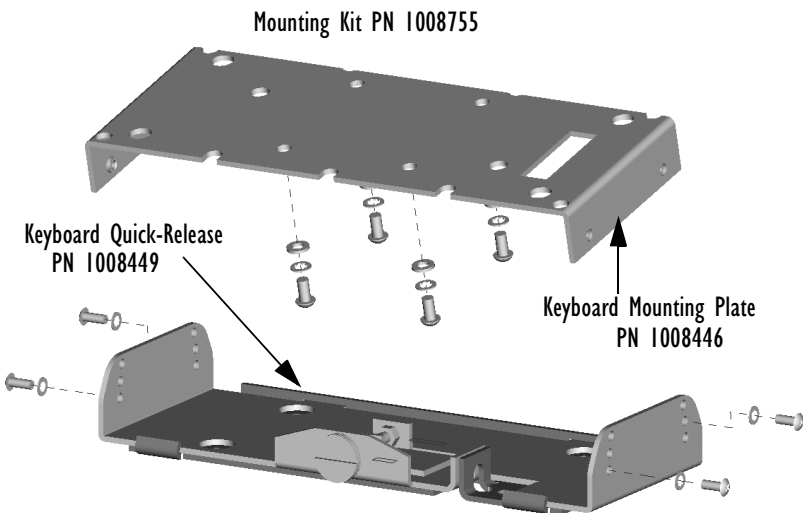


Figure 7.8 Keyboard Mounting Plate And Quick-Release

Chapter 7: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

Keyboard Mounting Cradle And Quick-Release

- Use the four screws provided to secure the keyboard to the mounting plate (PN 1008446).
- Insert the screws into the side of the quick-release to secure the mounting cradle to the quick-release plate (PN 1008449).

You can combine the keyboard mounting plate (PN 1008446) with other mounting equipment such as that illustrated in the diagram below.

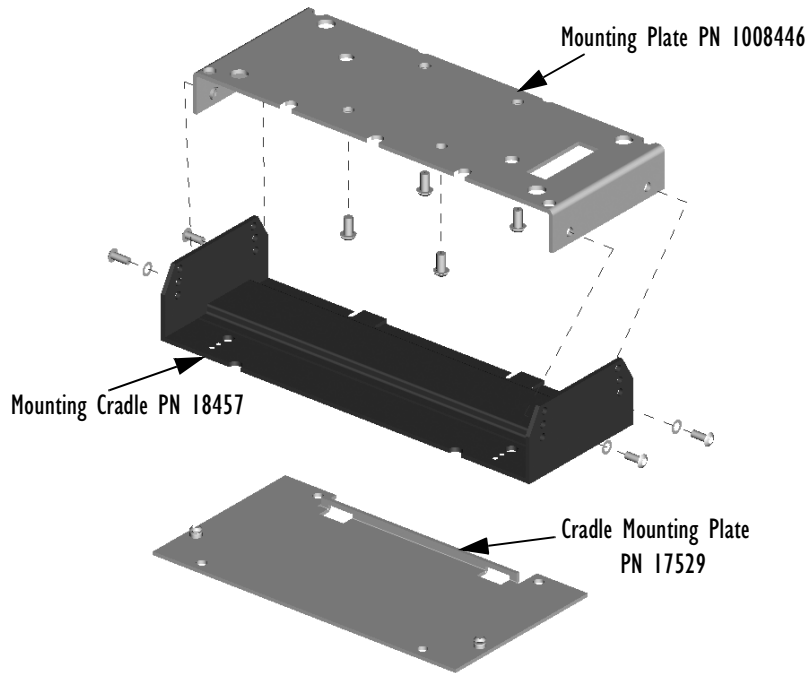


Figure 7.9 Alternative Keyboard Mounting Option

7.4.5.3 Keyboard RAM Mount

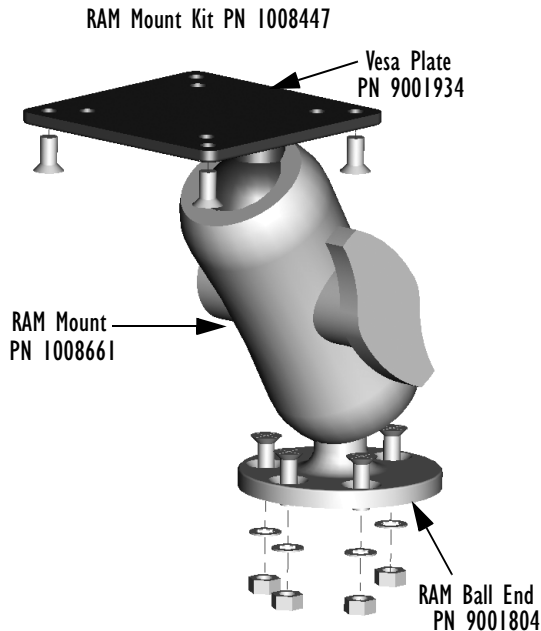


Figure 7.10 Keyboard RAM Mount

You can install two vesa plates or one each of a vesa plate and a RAM ball end to the RAM mount.

With the keyboard RAM ball end or vesa plate(s) installed on the RAM mount:

- Attach the RAM mount to a standard cradle (PN 1008442) using the hardware included with your kit.
- Attach the other end of the mount to almost any surface. The ball design allows both ends of the RAM mount to be angled to suit the operator's needs.

7.4.6 Wiring Guidelines

Before installing the cables between the computer and other devices, consider the following:

- Ensure the vehicle body and underlying wiring is not damaged while drilling mounting holes.

- Protect cable runs from pinching, overheating and physical damage.
- Use grommets to protect cables that pass through metal.
- Use plastic straps and tie-downs to secure cables and connectors in their desired location, away from areas where they may get snagged or pulled.
- Keep the cables away from heat sources, grease, battery acid, and other potential hazards.
- Keep the cables away from control pedals and other moving parts that may pull on the cables or interfere with the operation of the vehicle.
- Leave enough slack on the cables so that the computer can be removed easily for maintenance.



Note: *Make sure the cables run inside the roll cage of the vehicle.*

7.4.7 8525/8530 Installation In High Voltage Vehicles



Warning: *Voltages exceeding 60VDC are considered hazardous. For 8525/8530 installations on vehicles with batteries above this voltage, ensure the 8525/8530 power connector is mounted in a secure location out of the vehicle operator's reach.*

Due to the hazardous voltages present on these vehicles, it is necessary to ensure that the unit's power supply cable connector is not accessible to the vehicle operator, and is not exposed to water or other liquids. To accomplish this:

- Ensure the power connector is installed in a dry location on the vehicle, away from the vehicle operator's reach (perhaps under a vehicle dash or in a sealed housing).
- Cover the power connector with waterproof heat shrink material.
- Wrap the connector securely with waterproof electrical tape in an area out of the vehicle operators reach.

All other installation requirements outlined in this document should also be followed for High Voltage vehicles to insure safe installation and operation of the 8525/8530 vehicle-mount.

7.4.8 8525/8530 Installation In Vehicles



Note: *The metal chassis of the 8525/8530 is equipped with a ground lug (located on the underside of the 8525/8530, beside the cable management bar) to provide an additional ground to the vehicle, if desired. The grounding strap must connect from the ground stud on the 8525/8530 to a solid, reliable contact point on the main portion of the vehicle chassis. It must not be connected to battery negative or a terminal block.*

As with other vehicle cables, the routing of the ground strap should be carefully considered to ensure it does not pose a hazard to the operator or the safe operation of the vehicle. If necessary, secure the ground strap with cable ties or some other mechanical means to prevent loops or loose lengths of wire from catching on stationary items when the vehicle is in motion.

7.4.9 Wiring Vehicle Power To The 8525/8530



Warning: *The 8525/8530 accepts DC power sources between 10V and 90VDC nom.*

Applying a voltage above 90VDC or reversing polarity may result in permanent damage to the 8525/8530 and will void the product warranty.

A 1.8 meter (6 ft.) extension power cable (PN 13985-002 std or -001 display off) is supplied with your 8525/8530. This cable should be wired to a filtered, fused (maximum 10A) accessory supply on the vehicle. The 8525/8530 draws no more than 8A (less if the accessory supply is greater than 12V). Any additional wiring (minimum 18 gauge), connectors or disconnects used should be rated for at least 90 VDC, 10A.

When connecting PN 13985-001 (display-off version), ensure that the screen blanking wires (clearly labelled) and the power wires (red/black leads) are reliably secured away from each other, or are separated with reliably secured certified insulation. Minimum 2.8mm distance, or 0.4mm distance through insulation is required for the separation.

The red lead of the power cable attaches to the positive vehicle supply. The black lead connects to the negative supply – this should be connected to a proper terminal block and not to the vehicle body. The 8525/8530 is fully isolated and can be used with both negative and positive chassis vehicles.

You may have the option of connecting power before or after the ‘key’ switch. It is preferable to wire the 8525/8530 after the key switch – that is, the 8525/8530 cannot be switched on without turning the vehicle key on. However, if the operator switches the key off repeatedly for long periods during a shift, it may make more sense to wire the 8525/8530 before the switch.

Keep in mind that the 8525/8530 will continue to operate with or without vehicle power as long as its back up battery has sufficient charge.

If an unfused power source must be used, a fuse assembly (PN 19440) must be added to the extension power cable (the fuse and instructions are supplied with the cable). Use only a 10A slow blow UL approved fuse in the fuse assembly. The fuse assembly must be located as close as practical to the DC supply, and shall connect to the positive side of the DC supply.

8.1	8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer Specifications	273
8.2	Radio Specifications	275
8.2.1	802.11b Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum	275
8.2.2	802.11g Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (for future release)	275
8.2.3	802.11a Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (for future release)	275
8.2.4	RA1001 - Narrow Band Radio.	276
8.2.5	Bluetooth Radio	276
8.3	Bar Code Scanning	276
8.3.1	External Scanners	276
8.4	External Scanner Specifications	277
8.4.1	PowerScan™ LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specs	277
8.4.2	PowerScan™ Standard Range Scanner Specs	279
8.5	Internal Lithium-Ion Battery	280



Note: *Performance specifications are nominal and subject to change without notice.*

8.1 8525/8530 Vehicle-Mount Computer Specifications

Size

- 8525: 279mm W x 117mm H x 279mm L (11" W x 4 5/8" H x 11" L)
- 8530: Terminal – 298mm W x 101mm H x 267mm (11 3/4" W x 4" H x 10 1/2" L)
Keyboard – 292mm W x 38mm x 127mm L (11 1/2" W x 1 1/2" H x 5" L)

Weight

Approximately 4.3 kg (9.5 lbs)

8530 keyboard: approximately .91 kg (2 lbs)

Operating System

Windows CE .NET 4.2

Programming Environment

- HTML, XML
- Windows CE .NET SDK
- Java, Visual C++
- Standard protocol APIs
 - Windows sockets (WinCE)

Processor And Memory

- 400MHz ARM RISC CPU (400 MIPS)
- 32KB instruction/32KB data cache
- on-board RAM: 128 MBytes SDRAM
- on-board ROM: 64 MBytes FLASH

Power

- Internal power supply 10-90 VDC designed for forklift power
- 12.6 V Li-Ion standard battery for brown-out
- Advanced Smart Battery
- Built-in fast charger
- 1 week real-time clock backup

External Ports

- One Tether port with:
 - one RS232 serial port (decoded scanner, printer)
 - undecoded scanner port
 - USB host port
- One Port with:
 - DB9 plug RS232
- One Port with: High density socket (*for service use only*)
 - one RS232 serial comm. port
 - 1 USB device port
 - 2 USB host ports
- Proprietary Keyboard port *for 8530 only*

Environmental

Standard Temperature Unit

Operating Temperature Range	-20° C to 50° C (-4° F to 122° F)
Storage Temperature	-35° C to 70° C (-31° F to 158° F)
Rain And Dust Resistance	IEC 529, classification IP66.
Humidity	5% - 95% RH non-condensing
3 axis Vibration	1.5g RMS PSD (4 - 500 Hz)
3 axis Shock	30g 11ms saw tooth.

Freezer Unit

Temperature Range	-30° C to 60° C (-22° F to 140° F)
Storage Temperature	-35° C to 70° C (-31° F to 158° F)
Rain And Dust Resistance	IEC 529, classification IP66.
Humidity	5% - 95% RH condensing
3 axis Vibration	1.5g RMS PSD (4 - 500 Hz)
3 axis Shock	30g 11ms saw tooth.

Approvals

Safety	UL 60950-1, CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 60950-1 LVD EN 60950-1
EMC	FCC Part 15 Class B

- Complies with European R & TTE Directive.

* Note this product will carry the CE Mark.

8.2 Radio Specifications

8.2.1 802.11b Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum

Compact Flash form factor	
Transmit Power	32 mW
Frequency Range	2.400-2.4835
Channels	11 or 13 channels
Range	50-115m
Rx Sensitivity	-93dBm @ 1 Mbps (lower/most sensitive) -82 dBm @ 11Mbps (higher/least sensitive)
Data Rates	1,2,5.5 and 11 Mbps auto fallback

8.2.2 802.11g Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum *(for future release)*

Compact Flash form factor	
Transmit Power	32mW max
Frequency Range	2.400-2.4835
Channels	1 to 13
Range	30-115m
RX Sensitivity	-86dBm @ 6Mbps
Data Rates	54,48,36,34,18,12,9,6Mbps auto fallback

8.2.3 802.11a Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum *(for future release)*

Compact Flash or PC Card form factor	
Transmit Power	40mW max
Frequency Range	5.15-5.35GHz, 5.47-5.85GHz
Channels	1 to 20
Range	50-115m
Rx Sensitivity	-87dBm @ 6Mbps
Data Rates	54, 48, 36, 24, 18, 1,2 9 and 6 Mbps auto fallback

8.2.4 RA1001 - Narrow Band Radio

Psion Teklogix Proprietary Narrowband Modulation (2/4 level FSK)

Type III PC Card Form Factor	
Transmit Power	1W or 0.5W
Frequency Range	403-422 MHz, 419-435 MHz, 435-451 MHz, 450-470 MHz, 464-480 MHz, 480-496 MHz, 496-512 MHz
Rx Sensitivity	< -110 dBm @ 19.2 kbps (4 level FSK)
Data Rates	4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19.2 kbps

8.2.5 Bluetooth Radio

SDI/O form factor	
Transmit Power	0dBm max, -9dBm min
Frequency Range	2.400-2.4835
RX Sensitivity	-72dBm typ, -75dBm max
Data Rate	784 kbps

8.3 Bar Code Scanning

Scanner Types	Decoded and non-decoded.
Non-Decoded Codes Supported	Code 39, code 128, EAN 13, EAN 8, EAN 128, UPC-A, UPC-E, Codabar, Code 93, Code 11, Interleaved 2-of-5, MSI/PLESSY, Discrete 2-of-5.
Decoded Codes Supported	Dependent on external scanner choice.
Code Discrimination	Automatic for all selected codes, Non-Decoded input. Decoded input is external scanner dependent.

8.3.1 External Scanners

Supported Types	Decoded and Non-Decoded 5V only.
Interface	Via tether port.

8.4 External Scanner Specifications

8.4.1 PowerScan™ LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specs

Communication

Undecoded

Standard and Intermec-compatible.

Mechanical

Dimensions

6.9 x 11.2 x 18.3 cm (2.7 x 4.4 x 7.2 in)

Weight

Scanner - 280 g (9.9 ozs)

Cable (82.3 cm 32 in) - 176 g (6.2 ozs)

Cable lengths

Collapsed: 81 cm (32 in)

Max working: 183 cm (72 in)

Electrical

Operating voltage

4 VDC to 14 VDC

Operating current - nominal

Undecoded: 75 mA @ 5 VDC

Decoded: 100 mA @ 5 VDC

Idling current - low power mode

 $< 50 \mu\text{A} @ 5 \text{ VDC}$

Optical

Light source

Extra bright 650 nm Visible Laser Diode (VLD)

Scan System

Frictionless lifetime flexure mechanism

Rate

35 scans/sec nominal

Depth of field - Long Range

Paper Labels (decoded)

7.5 mil6 to 10 in (15 to 25 cm)

10 mil 5 to 20 in (13 to 51 cm)

15 mil 5 to 32 in (13 to 81 cm)

20 mil 5 to 48 in (15 to 122 cm)

40 mil 8 to 85 in (20 to 216 cm)

55 mil 15 to 108 in (38 to 274 cm)

Reflective Labels (decoded)

40 mil 22 to 100 in (56 to 254 cm)

55 mil 30 to 104 in (76 to 366 cm)

70 mil 40 to 180 in (102 to 457 cm)

100 mil45 to 264 in (114 to 671 cm)

Chapter 8: Specifications
PowerScan™ LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specs

Depth of Field-Extra Long Range	Paper Labels (decoded)
	15 mil 28 to 60 in (71 to 152 cm)
	20 mil 28 to 72 in (71 to 182 cm)
	40 mil 28 to 144 in (71 to 144 cm)
	55 mil 40 to 180 in (102 to 457)
	Reflective Labels (decoded)
	40 mil 40 to 180 in (102 to 457 cm)
	70 mil 80 to 300 in (2032 to 762 cm)
	100 mil80 to 432 in (203 to 1097 cm)
Print Contrast Ratio	25% minimum
Pitch	± 65°
Skew	± 55°
Ambient Light Immunity	Artificial light: 1200 ft. candles.
	Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles.

Environmental

Temperature Rating	Operating: -22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C) Storage: -40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	5 to 95% NC
Shock (at 23° C)	Withstands multiple 6 foot drops to concrete.
Vibration	Meets MIL-STD-810E
Water and Dust	IEC529 rating IP54DW

Decoding Capabilities

Auto-discriminates between:	UPC A, E/EAN8, 13/JAN8, 13 (P2/P5, Code 128 EAN add-ons) Code 128, MSI/Plessey, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Code 39 Full Ascii, Standard 2 of 5, Code 93, Codabar,
-----------------------------	---

Safety/Regulatory

Electrical	Complies to: Gost R; TUV; UL; cUL
Emissions	Complies to: FCC-A;EN55022-B BCIQCNS13438; AS/NZS3548; VCCI-B
Laser Classification	CDRH Class 2;IEC60825 Class 2

8.4.2 PowerScan™ Standard Range Scanner Specs

Communication

Undecoded Standard and Intermec-compatible.

Mechanical

Dimensions 6.9 x 11.2 x 18.3 cm (2.7 x 4.4 x 7.2 in)

Weight Scanner - 280 g (9.9 ozs)

Cable (82.3 cm 32 in) - 176 g (6.2 ozs)

Cable lengths Collapsed: 81 cm (32 in)

Max working: 183 cm (72 in)

Optical

Light source	Extra bright 650 nm Visible Laser Diode (VLD)
--------------	---

Scan System Frictionless lifetime flexure mechanism

Rate 35 scans/sec nominal

Depth of field - Standard

Paper Labels (decoded)

7.5 mil 3.0 to 6 in (9 to 15 cm)

10 mil 1.5 to 15 in (4 to 38 cm)

15 mil 1.0 to 25 in (2.5 to 64 cm)

20 mil 1.0 to 35 in (2.5 to 89 cm)

(paper) 55 mil 6.0 to 60 in

(15 to 152 cm)

High Density (decoded)

3 mil 1.0 to 2 in (2.5 to 5.1 cm)

4 mil 1.0 to 3 in (2.5 to 8 cm)

5 mil 0.8 to 3.8 in (2 to 10 cm)

7.5 mil 0.6 to 4.5 in (1.5 to 11 cm)

10 mil 0.2 to 5.5 in (0.5 to 14 cm)

Print Contrast Ratio 25% minimum

Pitch $\pm 65^\circ$ Skew $\pm 55^\circ$

Ambient Light Immunity Artificial light: 1200 ft. candles.

Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles.

Electrical

Operating voltage	4 VDC to 14 VDC
Operating current - nominal	Undecoded: 75 mA @ 5 VDC Decoded: 100 mA @ 5 VDC
Idling current - low power mode	< 50 µA @ 5 VDC

Environmental

Temperature Rating	Operating: -22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C) Storage: -40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	5 to 95% NC
Shock (at 23° C)	Withstands multiple 6 foot drops to concrete.
Vibration	Meets MIL-STD-810E
Water and Dust	IEC529 rating IP54DW

Decoding Capabilities

Auto-discriminates between:	UPC A, E/EAN8, 13/JAN8, 13 (P2/P5, Code 128 EAN add-ons) Code 128, MSI/Plessey, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Code 39 Full Ascii, Standard 2 of 5, Code 93, Codabar,
-----------------------------	---

Safety/Regulatory

Electrical	Complies to: Gost R; TUV; UL; cUL
Emissions	Complies to: FCC-A;EN55022-B BCIQCNS13438; AS/NZS3548; VCCI-B
Laser Classification	CDRH Class 2;IEC60825 Class 2

8.5 Internal Lithium-Ion Battery

Not user accessible.

Technology	12.6V Lithium-Ion (Li-Ion) backup battery
------------	---

APPENDIX

A

SUPPORT SERVICES AND WORLDWIDE OFFICES

Psion Teklogix provides a complete range of product support services to its customers worldwide. These services include technical support and product repairs.

A.1 Technical Support

Technical Support for Mobile Computing Products is provided via e-mail through the Psion Teklogix customer and partner extranets. To reach the website, go to www.psionteklogix.com and click on the appropriate Teknet link on the home page. Then click on the “Log-in” button or the “Register” button, depending on whether you have previously registered for Teknet. Once you have logged in, search for the “Support Request Form”.

A.2 Product Repairs

International

For technical support outside of Canada or the U.S.A., please contact your local Psion Teklogix office listed on our worldwide website:

<http://www.psionteklogix.com>

Click on the heading labelled ‘Contacts’ to choose a Psion Teklogix technical support representative closest to you.

Canada/U.S.A

Canadian and U.S. customers can receive access to repair services, by calling the toll-free number below, or via our secure website (see *Technical Support*, above).



Note: Customers calling the toll-free number should have their Psion Teklogix customer number or trouble ticket number available.

Voice: 1 800 387-8898 (press option ‘2’)

Fax: 1 905 812-6304

A.3 Worldwide Offices

COMPANY HEADQUARTERS AND CANADIAN SERVICE CENTRE

Psion Teklogix Inc.

2100 Meadowvale Boulevard
Mississauga
Ontario
Canada L5N 7J9

Tel: +1 905 813 9900
Fax: +1 905 812 6300

Email: salescdn@psion.com

NORTH AMERICAN HEADQUARTERS AND U.S. SERVICE CENTRE

Psion Teklogix Corp.

1810 Airport Exchange Boulevard
Suite 500
Erlanger, Kentucky
USA 41018

Tel: +1 859 371 6006
Fax: +1 859 371 6422

Email: salesusa@psion.com

INTERNATIONAL SUBSIDIARIES (see also www.psionteklogix.com)

Psion Teklogix S.A.

La Duranne
135 Rue Rene Descartes
BP 421000
13591 Aix-En-Provence

Cedex 3; France
Tel: +33 4 42 90 88 09
Fax: +33 4 42 90 88 88

E-mail: tekeuro@psion.com

APPENDIX B

PORT PINOUTS

B.1 Tether Port Pinout

The tether port connector incorporates multiplexed undecoded scanner, decoded scanner, RS232 serial, and USB interfaces. In order for it to operate, a special wiring scheme is needed. If you need to create cables for the tether port, contact Psion Teklogix and request an instruction sheet for tether port termination.



Important: *Do not attempt to interface with the tether connector without direction from a qualified Psion Teklogix technician. Doing so may cause damage to the 8525 and/or the tethered device.*

B.2 RS232 Port Pinout

Pin No.	Description
1	DCD (Data Carrier Detect)
2	RXD (Receive Data)
3	TXD (Transmit Data)
4	DTR (Data Terminal Ready)
5	GND (Signal Ground)
6	DSR (Data Set Ready)
7	RTS (Ready To Send)
8	CTS (Clear to Send)
* 9	5V POWER *

* **CAUTION:** If enabled (software configurable), 5V power will appear on this line, which may be the Ring Indicator line on some devices such as modems. 1/2 Amp Max.

B.3 DB-26 Auxiliary Port Pinout

Pin No.	Signal And Description
1	EXT_5V_SW – Configurable 5V power for External devices (such as USB). 1/2 Amp max.
2	EXT_5V_SW – Same as above.
3	MIC_IN – Microphone input.
4	MIC_GND – Microphone signal ground.
5	Speaker + (positive).
6	Speaker - (negative).
7	GND - Signal Ground
8	USB_HOST_PORT_4_PLUS - for connecting external devices such as keyboards, mice, printers.
9	USB_HOST_PORT_4_PLUS - for connecting external devices such as keyboards, mice, printers.
10	GND - Signal Ground.
11	USB_DEVICE_PLUS – For connections to USB Hosts such as computers.
12	USB_DEVICE_NEGATIVE – For connections to USB Hosts such as computers.
13	GND - Signal Ground.
14	USB_HOST_PORT_3_PLUS – For connecting external devices such as keyboards, mice, printers.
15	USB_HOST_PORT_3_NEGATIVE – For connecting external devices such as keyboards, mice, printers.
16	GND – Signal Ground
17	CONSOLE_RXD – Console Port (RS-232) Receive Data ** Internal use only.
18	CONSOLE_TXD – Console Port (RS-232) Transmit Data ** Internal use only.
19	GND – Signal Ground

Appendix B: Port Pinouts
External Keyboard—High Density DB-26 (8530 Only)

Pin No.	Signal And Description
20	CONSOLE_TXD_SEL – Transmit data Select - selects whether the PCON or PXA-255 (CPU) is sending data out the CONSOLE_TXD pin. **Internal use only.
21	MOTION DETECT – Alternate input- blanks the screen for the period that this pin is grounded -(usually implemented via extra wires in the Unit input Power cable.
22	AUXILIARY_ID – External device Identity Input Pin.
23	NO CONNECT.
24	PCON_PROGRAM – Input – used to program Peripheral Controller **Internal use only.
25	NO CONNECT.
26	NO CONNECT.

B.4 External Keyboard—High Density DB-26 (8530 Only)

Signal #	Function	Signal	Type	Notes
1	32 Khz Clock +		5V diff	
2	32 Khz Clock -		5V diff	
3	Keyboard Interrupt +		5V diff	
4	Keyboard Interrupt -		5V diff	
5	Ground		Power	
6	I2C Serial Clock			I2C serial data interface
7	Ground		Power	
8	I2C Serial Data			I2C serial data interface
9	5V		Power	
10	5V Switched		Power	
11	3V3 Standby		Power	

External Keyboard–High Density DB-26 (8530 Only)

Signal #	Function	Signal	Type	Notes
12	3V3 Switched		Power	
13	EL Command			Serial data to EL backlight controller
14	Ground		Power	
15	Ground		Power	
16	Ground		Power	
17	Ground		Power	
18	No connect			Not used
19	System Power		15V	Heater Power
20	System Power		15V	Heater Power
21	No connect			Not used
22	Ground		Power	
23	Ground		Power	
24	No Connect			Not used
25	Keyboard Detect IN		3V3	Loop-back signal to detect keyboard installed
26	Keyboard Detect Out		3V3	Loop-back signal to detect keyboard installed

USB SETUP APPLICATION

C.1 USB Setup

The USB Setup application (PN 1000997) is used to update a Windows PC so that it can connect to a Psion Teklogix 8525.

System Requirements

- Windows® 2000 or XP
- ActiveSync 3.1 or later

The two driver classes that control USB communication are `usbstor` (for communication with a device running `BooSt`) and `wceusbsh` (for communication through ActiveSync with a device running Windows CE .NET). These drivers must be updated with 8525-specific information so that the 8525 can be recognized by your PC.

The install program:

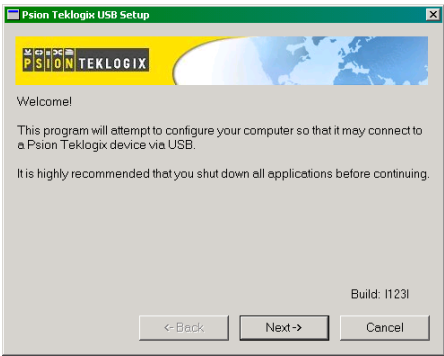
- updates copies of the device installation scripts `usbstor.inf` and `wceusbsh.inf` with Psion Teklogix-specific information,
- sets up a USB connection between the PC and the 8525, *and*
- installs the 8525 as a device on your PC. This may require notifying the PC OS that the device should be reinstalled and then reconnecting the USB device.

C.1.1 Launching The Application

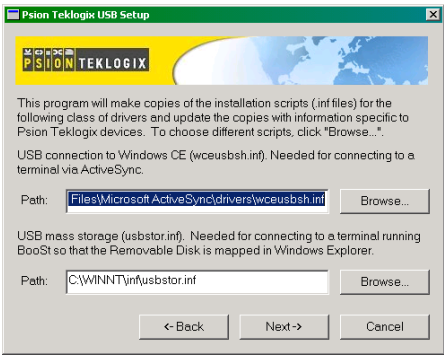
The log file is initialized and the program introduction is written to it.

C.1.2 Pre-Installation: Updating usbstor.inf And wceusbsh.inf

1. Welcome Dialog Box:
You can click on the [Back] and [Next] buttons to navigate between the pre-install windows. At any time during the pre-installation process, you can tap on [Cancel] to exit the program.



- Shut down all other software programs – especially ActiveSync – to avoid a restart request during installation.
 - Tap on the [Next] button.
The program checks that ActiveSync is installed and that it is a supported version – 3.1 or later. If the version installed on your PC is not supported, you’ll need to exit the USB Setup application, and install a later version of ActiveSync.
2. Device Driver INF File Selection Dialog Box:
This dialog box allows you to choose the paths of the appropriate `inf` files. Default file paths are provided in this dialog box.



Appendix C: USB Setup Application

Pre-Installation: Updating usbstor.inf And wceusbsh.inf

- If necessary, tap on the [Browse] buttons to select different paths for the .inf files.
3. Device Driver Install Selection Dialog Box:
You can choose to have the device drivers installed immediately by selecting the check box, or you can leave the check box blank and Windows will install the 8525 the next time it is connected. It is recommended that the device be installed immediately.

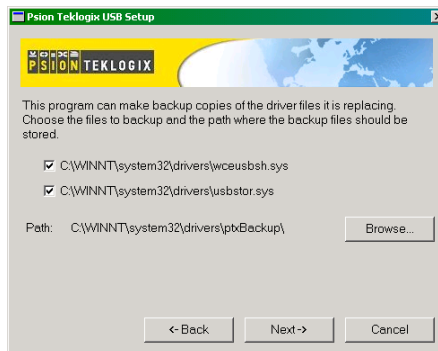


- Select the drivers you want to update – wceusbsh and usbstor.
- Tap on the [Next] button.



Note: *None of the drivers are updated by default. To complete the process, you must establish USB connections.*

4. Device Driver Backup Selection Dialog Box:
The USB Setup application will attempt to back up the driver .sys files before attempting the installation. It specifies which files it will try to back up and the location to which it will back them up.



Note: *Both drivers are selected for backup by default. The backup directory is [system directory]>\drivers\ptxBackup.*

C.1.3 Installation: Installing The 8525 As a Device On Your PC

1. Install Dialog Box:
The `.sys` files you selected are copied to the backup directory. If an unknown error occurs during the backup, you are asked whether you'd prefer to cancel the install or continue with the process. The `wceusbsh.inf` and `usbstor.inf` files are updated.
2. If you indicated that the `wceusbsh` driver should be installed, the Install dialog box appears again. The USB Setup application will attempt to install the drivers immediately. This will succeed only if a valid USB connection to the device that is running Windows CE .NET exists.
 - If the install fails due to an unknown error, the install for this particular driver is aborted.
 - If the install fails because there was an inappropriate USB connection, there are two possibilities:
 - An appropriate USB connection was never established between the PC and the 8525 running Windows CE .NET. In this case, when an appropriate USB connection with this device exists, Windows will automatically attempt to install the device driver.
 - An appropriate USB connection exists between the PC and the 8525 running Windows CE .NET, but it has since been severed. Windows may or may not attempt to automatically install the device drivers on the next appropriate USB connection.
 - A window is displayed where you can tap on [Cancel] to abort the `wceusbsh` driver installation and continue. It also contains instructions to boot your device into Windows CE .NET and establish a USB connection between the device and the PC. When you create the appropriate connection, Windows automatically installs the device drivers. The 'Found New Hardware' wizard may appear. Your only interaction with this window is to click on the [Finish] button.
 - If this is the first appropriate connect between the device and the PC – i.e., there was no previous devnode for the device in the system – the [Continue] button is activated as soon as the connection is made. Where there was a devnode present in the system and it has been marked for reinstall, the [Continue] button will not become active until Windows has com-

pleted the driver installation and the device is no longer marked for reinstall. Only one devnode per device can be 'unset' when the device drivers are finally installed.

3. If you indicated that the `usbstor` driver should be installed, the same steps as described above are carried out for `usbstor` except that the 8525 must be running BooSt. (Press and hold down the [SCAN] [BLUE] [ENTER] keys for a minimum of 6 seconds to launch the BooSt program.) Keep in mind that a device running BooSt has a different hardware ID than when it is running Windows CE .NET.

C.1.4 Post Installation

1. Done Dialog Box:
This dialog box indicates the success or failure of the installation.
 - To view the log file, tap on the [Log File] button
 - To exit the program, tap on the [Exit] button.

INDEX

of Cols (ANSI) 206
of Cols (TESS) 220
of Pages (ANSI) 206
of Rows (ANSI) 206
of Rows (TESS) 220

A

accents, adding (*Custom Characters*) 197
accessories
 bar code readers, connecting 255
acknowledged host number (ah) 176
acknowledged remote number (ar) 176
acknowledgements, transmitted (xa) 175
acknowledgements received 175
AcQ (# of messages sent but not acknowledged by cellular master) 176
Active Conn Tab 114
ActiveSync
 ASync profile 110
Addendum 134, 136, 137
addresses, network *See also* Network addresses 250
Ad Hoc network 21
Advanced (wireless connection) 26
Advanced button (Radio tab) 108
ah (acknowledged host number) 176
AIAG
 AIAG Character 234
 AIAG Strip 131
 Mixed AIAG 229
AIAG Character 234
AIAG Strip 131
aiming dot, duration of 130
All Fld Video 231
Alpha parameters 179, 180
ALT Key 36
anchor (viewport) 245
Anchor Column 246
Anchor Line 246
Anchor View
 x origin 218, 232

 y origin 218, 232
ANSI
 # of Cols 206
 # of Pages 206
 # of Rows 206
 Applications menu 200
 arrow keys 171
 auto-answerback string 210
 Auto Login (Telnet Settings) 203
 Auto Term# 201, 218
 Group 201, 219
 block mode 172, 210–212
 Colour Override 208
 configuration 170
 Conn Type (connection type) 202
 CR character 215
 device attribute requests 171
 device attribute string 210
 disabling the keyboard/scanner 215
 Edit Modes 215–216
 ENTER key 171, 213
 ENTER Pmpt (Telnet Settings) 203
 ESC Prompt (Telnet Settings) 203
 Func Key Remap (Telnet Settings) 205
 Function key equivalents 171
 Group Auto Term# 201, 219
 Host (Telnet Settings) 203
 Kbd Modes 212–215
 keyboard lock 211
 LF character 215
 local editing mode 172, 209
 Login (Telnet Settings) 204
 Login Failed (Telnet Settings) 204
 Login Prompt (Telnet Settings) 204
 Media Copy 210
 mnemonics 216
 multiple sessions 200
 Password (Telnet Settings) 204
 Password Echo (Telnet Settings) 204
 Password Prompt (Telnet Settings) 204

- Port** 203
 - sessions, closing 173
 - sessions, establishing new 173
 - sessions, listing 173
 - sessions, moving between 173
 - settings 201–218
 - Telnet connection 202
- Terminal #** 201
- Terminal Type** 203
 - transmitting data 133, 135, 211
 - Xmit Modes 209–212
 - 802.1Q connection 202
- ANSI Settings
 - Connection Type - Telnet & TCP Direct 202
 - Screen settings 206
- AP/Controller mac , displaying 175
- App. parameter** 221
- appearance (display colour scheme) 77
- Append Enter** 229
- Append F0** 229
- appending to bar codes
 - characters 133, 135
- Applications
 - ANSI Settings 201–218
 - character attributes (TESS) 222
 - Character Sets (TESS) 222
 - Console 240
 - Fields parameters (TESS) 230
 - Host Conn (ANSI) 202
 - Host Conn (TESS) 219
 - menu (Applications) 200
 - RadioStats 240
 - Scanner parameters (TESS) 229
 - Screen parameters (ANSI) 206
 - Screen parameters (TESS) 220
 - TESS Settings 218–233
 - Type and Title** 200
- approvals
 - 8525 274
- ar (acknowledged remote number) 176
- arrow keys 171
 - completing a data field 163, 230
 - cycling through special characters 181
 - Enh Mode, using 232
 - moving the cursor 36
- Arrow mode** 212
- Arrows** 249
- ASCII
 - decimal equivalents of characters 224
- Full Ascii** 131
 - matching fields 223
- Async In** 217
- attributes, video 207–208, 231
- Audio** 190
- audio indicators
 - description of beep conditions 44
- Authentication**, Bluetooth Controls 111
- authentication, network 22
- Auto-Answer** 210
- Auto Login** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203
- Auto Radio Addr** 186, 251
- Auto Radio Address** (Cellular Radio) 102
- Auto Radio Address** (Cellular Radio Address) 102
- AutoRep Fn** (function key sent to host) 224
- AutoRep T/O** 224
- Auto Start** 192
- auto tab fields 162
- Auto Term#** (ANSI) 201, 218
- Auto wrap** 215
- B**
- backlight
 - display 78
 - keyboard 37
- backspace (CTRL H) 213, 214
- backup profile, creating (Total Recall) 120
- backup profile, restoring (Total Recall) 124
- bar code
 - AIAG 229
 - appending to 133, 135
 - connecting bar code reader 255
 - decodes required 131
 - decoding edge-to-edge 131
 - parameters 128–144
 - prefix character 133, 135
 - Security** 131
 - stripping characters 133, 135
 - suffix character 133, 135
 - symbolologies
 - Codabar 137
 - Code 11 138
 - Code 128 133

- Code 39 131–132
- Code 93 138
- Discrete 2 of 5 139
- EAN 13 134
- EAN 8 136
- IATA 2 of 5 140
- Interleaved 2 of 5 138
- MSI Plessey 139
- UPC A 136
- UPC E 137
- Barcode Character** 234
- bar-code-only fields 162
- bar code reader
 - external (specs) 276
 - external scanner, operation of 255
 - integrated scanner, operation of 44
- batteries
 - backup battery in use indicator 43
 - charging 43
 - installing 33
 - power card slots dialogue box 91
 - power suspend dialogue box 90
 - removing 33
 - specifications 280
 - very low icon 43
- Baud** 141, 143, 243
- Baud Rate/Modulation 106
- beacons received (rb) 175
- beacon timeouts (bt) 176
- Beam Lockout** 230
- beep conditions 190
- beeper
 - description of beep conditions 44
- beeper sounds 190
- Beep Tone and Beep Time** 190
- bell (CTRL G) 213
- Binary print** 225
- BKSP 36
- BKSP/DEL Key
 - TESS sessions, BKSP key behaviour in 165
 - TESS sessions, DEL key behaviour in 166
- BKSP Key 36
- BKSP key
 - BKSP key (ANSI)** 214
- blinking video attribute 207, 231
- Block Cursor** 194
- block mode, ANSI 172, 210–212
- BLUE Key 35
- Bluetooth radio
 - changing device name 114
 - device service profiles 110
 - ISM band 108
 - PINs for devices 111
 - radio configuration 108–114
- Bluetooth setup 108
 - GPRS setup 115
 - peripherals 255
- bold video attribute 207, 231
- Bootloader (Shutdown menu) 66
- bootnum
 - 802.IQ 175
 - 802.IQ, displaying 175
- Bright For** (backlight) 78
- Brightness** 248
- Brk for Attn** 236
- BSP**, Bluetooth Controls 114
- bt (beacon timeouts) 176
- Buffer** 244
- C**
 - ca (cellular address) 176
 - cable diagrams B-1
 - cables
 - installing in vehicle 266
 - calibrating (touchscreen) 38, 92
 - card slots, enabling power to 91
 - cellular address (ca) 176
 - Cellular Radio Address** 102
 - CH**, Bluetooth Controls 110
 - changing password (Start Menu security) 60
 - changing softkey labels (**Label F1-F10**) 208, 221
 - Channel Enable List** 99
 - Channel List, editing 101
 - Channel Number** 98
 - Channel Selection** 100
 - Channel Switch Speed** 99
 - Channel Tab (Narrow Band radio) 98
 - Character parameters (TESS) 222
 - characters
 - appending to bar codes 133, 135
 - Char Set**, choosing (TESS) 222
 - cycling through 181
 - decimal values of 224
 - EOB chars** 212

- EOL chars** 212
- Lower** (ANSI) 217
 - prefix 133, 135
 - stripping 133, 135
 - suffix 133, 135
- Upper** (ANSI) 217
- character set (Tether & Console Port) 242
- Character Sets
 - Host Char Set 217
- character sets
 - choosing in TESS 222
 - Lower** (ANSI) 217
 - Upper** (ANSI) 217
- Char Set (TESS)** 222
- Check Digit** 138
- check digit 134, 137, 138, 139, 140
- Check Digit, One** 139
- Clear Entry Fields** 233
- CLR/DEL key
 - Local Echo mode (ANSI) 213
- CLR Key 250
- Codabar 137
- Code 11 138
- Code 128 133
- Code 39 131–132
- Code 93 138
- Cold Reset (Shutdown menu) 66
- Colour Override** 208, 222
- Column Offset** 246
- columns
 - number of in ANSI screen 206
 - number of in TESS screen 220
- COM**, Bluetooth Controls 114
- Command Prompt 62
- Command Region Up, Down, Left & Right** 235
- Communities** 146
- configuring softkey labels (**Label F1-F10**) 221
- configuring softkey labels (**Label F1-F5**) 208
- connecting
 - Auto Login** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203
 - ENTER Pmpt** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203
 - Login** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - Login Failed** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - Login Prompt** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - Password** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - Password Echo** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - Password Prompt** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 - connection, host 202, 219
 - connection list table, Bluetooth Controls 114
 - Conn Type** (connection type) 202, 219
 - Console 240
 - Contact** 145
 - Cont Nxt Fld** 229
 - control codes 216
 - control panel
 - accessing 71
 - basic setup 76
 - Display Properties 76
 - icons 72
 - keyboard properties 79
 - power management properties 89
 - stylus properties 91
 - Convert to UPC-A** 137
 - country code 134
 - CR/LF
 - CTRL J 213
 - LF character 215
 - Newline** 215
 - CRC (serial I/O) 228
 - CTRL commands
 - CTRL a 173
 - CTRL c 168
 - CTRL f 164
 - CTRL G (Bell) 213
 - CTRL h 169
 - CTRL H (Backspace) 213
 - CTRL h (host select) 168
 - CTRL i 164
 - CTRL I (Tab) 213
 - CTRL J (Line Feed) 213
 - CTRL K (Vertical Tab) 213
 - CTRL L 169
 - CTRL L (Form Feed) 213
 - CTRL p (reprint) 168
 - CTRL r 164
 - CTRL s 167
 - CTRL s (status, displaying continuously) 168

CTRL t 167
 CTRL t (status, display with unit #) 168
 CTRL u 164
 CTRL w 167
 CTRL Key 36
 cursor
 changing shape of 194
 Enh Edit mode 232
 Field Order 230
 linefeed mode (ANSI) 213
 moving between fields 212, 230
 newline mode (ANSI) 213
Custom Characters 197
 cycle tasks 63

D

data
 entering 163, 232
 Ign Bcode fld 232
 with a bar code reader 255
 serial I/O 228
 Serial In/Out 227
 transmitting from the terminal 214, 230
 transmitting from the 8525 163, 209
Data Bits 141, 143, 243
Data Squelch 106
 data stream type (typ) 176
 DC external power icon 43
DEC Cursor Keys (ANSI Keyboard
 parameter) 215
 decimal values of keys 224
 decoded (external) parameters 141, 142
 decoded scanners 129
 decoding bar codes
 decodes required 131
 Security 131
 decrementing parameters 178, 180
Default All Parameters 97
Default Colour 199
Default font 207, 231
 DEFAULT key (F3) 158
 DEFLT key (F3) 183
 DEL/CLR key
 Local Echo mode (ANSI) 213
 DEL Key 36
 DEL key
 DEL key (ANSI) 214
 desktop connection, remote 71
Dev Attr 210
 device attribute requests 171
 device attribute string 210
Device Name, changing 114
 dialogue box, using 66
 digit
 check digit 134, 137, 138, 139, 140
 number system 136, 137
Dim For (backlight) 78
Disable kbd 215
 disabling/enabling Y/N parameters 179,
 180
 disconnecting
 ESC Prompt (ANSI Telnet Settings)
 203
 Discrete 2 of 5 139
Disp controls 216
 display
 Anchor Column 246
 Anchor Line 246
 Anchor View 218, 233
 appearance (colour scheme) 77
 background (control panel) 77
 backlight 78
 Brightness 248
 Display Properties 76
 Display Shift 193
 Field Scroll 221
 ICH/DCH controls 216
 Line Scrolling 248
 moving 194
 Origin Scroll 220
 Panning 248
 positioning 220
 split screens 194
 Use Increment 194
 video attributes 207–208, 231
 viewport, mapping 245
 Wraparound 248
 X-Increment 194
 Y-Increment 194
 displaying TESS version number 167
 Display Menu
 selecting a TESS session 162
 Display menu 177
 Display Properties 76
Display Shift 193
Dot Time 130
 Double-Tap (stylus settings) 92
 DUN service, Bluetooth 110

E**EAN/UCC 128** 134

EAN 13 134

EAN 8 136

EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) 23

Echo Mode 213**Edit extent** 216

editing 209

Edit Modes 215–216

edit modes, TESS 164

empty entry fields 224

Emulation

2392 Telnet 233

AIAG Character 234**Barcode Character** 234**Clear Entry Fields** 233**Command Region Up, Down, Left & Right** 235**Enable Alarm** 235**Features** 233**Fixed Field Overhd** 234**Passthru Printing** 234**Send CR with FKEY** 233**Serial IO Character** 234

3274 Telnet 235

BRK for Attn 236**Features** 237**FKEY0-39** 237**Fujitsu Host** 235**Intl EBCDIC** 236**IP for SysReq** 236**LU Name** 236**LU Name Enabled** 236**Null In Fields** 236

5250 Telnet 238

Features 239**FKEY0-39** 240**Intl EBCDIC** 238**LU Name Enabled** 239**LU Name Prefix** 239**Nulls In Fields** 238**Remap Underline To** 238**Term Type** 239**WEC (Write Error Code)** 238**Emulation** 233

emulation keys, IBM 5250 162

Enable Alarm 235**Enable Cellular Protocol** 102**Enable Power Saving** 105**Enable SNMP** 146

enabling/disabling Y/N parameters 179, 180

Encryption, Bluetooth Controls 111

END 37

End (ANSI) 217

END Key 37

Enh Edit Mode (TESS) 232

ENTER key 171

completing a data field 163

CR/LF character 215

Enter on Arrows 230

Local Echo mode (ANSI) 213

newline mode (ANSI) 213

Xmit Enter 214**Enter On Arr** 230**ENTER Pmpt (ANSI Telnet Settings)** 203**Enter To F0** 230

ENT Key 250

entry fields 162

empty fields 224

Function keys 232

hidden match 223

Ign Bcode fld 232

video attributes 207–208, 231

visible match 223

Entry Mode 231

entry mode 231

EOB chars 212**EOL chars** 212**Erase Mode** 215**Error Accept** 132**Error Tone and Error Time** 190

ESC Key 36

ESC Prompt (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203**Exit** 192

Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) 23

F

Fcursor mode 164

features (of 8525) 4

Features (2392 Telnet) 233**Features (3274 Telnet)** 237**Features (5250 Telnet)** 239**FETM** 211

fh (forward host number) 176

- Field mode 164
- Field Order** 230
- fields
 - Arrow mode** 212
 - auto-tab fields 162
 - bar-code-only fields 162
 - completing a data field 163, 230
 - Enh Edit mode** 232
 - entry fields 162, 224
 - Field Order** 230
 - Field Scroll** 221
 - Field Size** 132
 - fixed fields 162
 - hidden match 223
 - Ign Bcode fld** 232
 - “insert” mode 214, 231
 - match fields 162
 - “replace” mode 214, 231
 - serial I/O fields 162
 - Serial In/Out** 227
 - size 132
 - “transmit on” 163
 - video attributes 207–208, 231
 - visible match 223
- Fields parameters (for TESS Settings) 230
- Fill Chr** 224
- Fixed Field Overhd** 234
- fixed fields 162
- F Keys (function keys) 250
- FKEY0-39** 237, 240
- Flow Control** 243
- Follow Cursor** 248
- font
 - Default Font** 207, 231
 - Font Change** 192
 - Font Override** 199
- Foreground & Background (Colour Override) 209, 222
- Foreground & Background (Default Colour) 199
- Format Effector Transfer
 - Mode (FETM) 211
- form feed (CTRL L) 213
- forward host number (fh) 176
- forward remote number (fr) 176
- fr (forward remote number) 176
- Frequency Table (Radio tab) 107
- Fujitsu Host** 235
- Full Ascii** 131
- Func Key Remap** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 205
- Function Keys 37, 157
 - softkeys 158
- Function keys 171
 - ANSI equivalents 171
 - auto reply mode 224
 - completing a data field 163
 - entering data 232
 - executing procedures from the local menu 169
 - FKEY0-39** (3274 Telnet) 237
 - FKEY0-39** (5250 Telnet) 240
 - Label F1-F10**, changing 208, 221
 - Open Fky Only** 232
 - serial I/O 228
- G**
- GATM** (Guarded Area Transfer Mode) 211
- Global Positioning System Unit 256
- GPRS (bluetooth) 115
- GPS Unit 256
- Group** (ANSI Auto Term#) 201, 219
- H**
- helpdesk 4
- hidden fields match 223
- H Match Chr** 223
- HOME 36, 37
- HOME Key 36, 37
- host
 - multiple hosts 169
 - selecting a host 169
 - switching between hosts 225
- Host** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203
- Host** (TESS Connection Type) 220
- Host Char Set** 217
- Host Connection
 - ANSI 202
 - TESS 219
- Host echo mode** 213
- host select (CTRL h) 168
- host terminal number of session (tn) 176
- I**
- I/O fields 162
- IATA 2 of 5 140
- IBM 5250 Emulation Keys 162

- ICD/DCH controls, displaying 216
- Idle Poll Limit** 105
- IEEE 802.11 radio, configuring 19
- Ign Bcode fld** 232
- Include Check** 134, 136, 137, 139, 140
- Include Check** (Discrete 2 of 5 symbology) 140
- Include Check** (Interleaved 2 of 5 symbology) 139
- Include Chk** 131, 136, 138
- Include Country** 134
- Include Number Sys** 136, 137
- Include Sym** (Code 128) 133
- incrementing parameters 178, 180
- Indicators** 189
- indicators
 - backup battery in use 43
 - battery charging icon 43
 - battery very low icon 43
 - LED functions 39
 - modifier keys 41
 - onscreen 41
 - power, DC 43
 - radio signal quality 42
 - scanner message 46
 - security level 43
 - status area 161
 - task bar 57
- inf
 - usbstor, installing C-4
 - usbstor, updating C-2
 - wceusbsh, installing C-4
 - wceusbsh, updating C-2
- Info Tab (Narrow Band radio) 94
- Infrastructure network 21
- initialized messages, transmitted (802.IQv1 xi) *See* xi (transmitted initialize messages) 175
- Initial RTT** 187, 252
- Input** 144
- input
 - bar-code-only fields 162
 - bar code reader 255
 - I/O fields 227
 - Input tmo** 244
 - “insert” mode 214, 231
 - Open Fky Only** 232
 - Output tmo** 244
 - “replace” mode 214, 231
 - serial I/O 228
 - serial I/O fields 162
 - Serial In/Out** 227
- Input Panel 124
- Input Panel (control panel) 74
- Input Tmo** 244
- Insert mode 164
- “insert” mode 214, 231
- INS Key 36
- installation
 - 8570 cables to devices 266
- integrated scanner option 44
- Intensity** (7035 backlighting) 78, 80
- Interleaved 2 of 5 138
- Internet Explorer 62
- Intl EBCDIC** 236, 238
- IP address, assigning 24
- IP for SysReq** 236
- ISM band, Bluetooth radio 108
- ITF Check** (Discrete 2 of 5 symbology) 140
- ITF Check** (IATA 2 of 5 symbology) 140
- ITF Check** (I 2 of 5 symbology) 139
- I 2 of 5
 - Short Code** 130
- K**
- Kbd lock** 211
- Kbd Locked** 226
- Kbd Modes 212–215
- keyboard
 - compatibility with VT220 ANSI keyboard 171
 - disabling the keyboard 215
 - function keys 171
 - Kbd modes 212–215
 - key repeat 79, 80
 - lock 211, 226
 - lock messages 168
 - one shot mode 81
- Keyboard (Tekterm)** 188
- keyboard backlight 37
- keyboard keys 34
 - ALT 36
 - arrow keys 36
 - BKSP 36
 - BLUE key 35
 - CTRL 36
 - DEFAULT key (F3) 158

- DEL 36
- END 37
- ESC 36
- Function keys 37
- HOME 36, 37
- INS 36
- LITERAL key (F5) 158
- Macro keys 37
- macro keys 82, 158, 188
- modifiers 34
- navigating using the keyboard 54
- NEXT key (F1) 158
- one shot mode 81
- ORANGE key 35
- PREVIOUS key (F2) 158
- SAVE key (F4) 158
- SHIFT 35
- softkeys 158
- SPACE 36
- TAB 36
- keyboard mapping (Scan-See) 250
- Keyboard Properties 79, 80
 - backlight 80
 - one shot mode 81
- Key Index, assigning 23
- Key Repeat tab 79
- keys
 - emulation keys, IBM 5250 162
 - transmit key 211

L

- Label F1-F10** 208, 221
- labels, changing softkey (**Label F1-F10**) 221
- labels, changing softkey (**Label F1-F5**) 208
- LANAccessUsingPPP service, Bluetooth 110
- Late TX Limit** (Polling) 104
- launching
 - DOS 177
 - Parameters menu 177
 - Tekterm 177

- Lcl Process** 169, 225

LED

- charge 40
- functions (8525) 39
- receive 40
- scan 40

- transmit 40
- LED Scan-See
 - Brightness** 248
- LF/CR
 - CTRL J 213
 - LF character 215
 - Newline** 215
- Line Offset** 246
- Line Scrolling** 248
- LITERAL key (F5) 158
- local
 - editing mode, ANSI 172, 209
 - Local echo mode** 213
 - menu 169
 - procedures 169
 - process 169, 225
 - Save on Reset** 225

Location

- “LOCK-B” message 168, 220
- locked keyboard 211, 226
- locked 8525 224
- “LOCK-H” message 168, 220
- lock time, decreasing with
 - queuing mode 170
- Login** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
- Login Failed** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
- Login Prompt** (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
- Lower** (ANSI Host Char Set) 217
- Low Level screen (Narrow Nand radio) 96
- LU Name** 236
- LU Name Enabled** 236, 239
- LU Name Prefix** 239

M

- MAC address, access point/controller 175
- MAC address, 8525 175
- Macro Keys 37
- Macro keys
 - accessing 158
 - executing a macro 83, 84
 - Macros menu, accessing 82, 188
 - recording and saving 82
- maintenance (8525) 49
- Manual Radio Address** (Cellular Radio Address) 102
- Manual Switch Table** 100
- mapping keyboard (Scan-See) 250
- mapping viewport 245
- match fields 162

MATM 211
Media Copy (ANSI) 210
memory, resetting 183
menu, local 169
Menu mode
 taskbar (switching between apps) 160
menus, working with 177
message mask (msk) 176
messages
 enabling/disabling next message 226
 “LOCK-B” 168, 220
 “LOCK-H” 168, 220
 “NEXT-B” 169, 170
 “NEXT-H” 169, 170
 “RESET: Press Enter” 161
 TESS status message 167
messages, retransmitting (802.IQv1 xr) *See*
 xr (retransmissions) 176
messages received (rm) 175
messages transmitted (xm) 175
milestone 226
Mixed AIAG 229
mnemonics (ANSI) 216
mode
 serial I/O 227
Model 7000
 Brightness 248
modifier keys 34
 locking 35
 One Shot Mode 81
 unlocking 35
Modulation/Baud Rate 106
Mod 10 Check 132, 140
Mod 10 Check (Discrete 2 of 5
 symbology) 139
Mod 10 Check (12 of 5 symbology) 139
Mod 43 Check 132
moving the display 194, 220
MSI Plessey 139
msk (message mask) 176
multiple
 ANSI sessions 200
 applications 200
 hosts 169
 TESS sessions 200
Multiple Area Transfer
 Mode (MATM) 211

N

Name 147
name servers, assigning 25
Narrow Band radio 94
 Channel tab 98
 Info tab 94
 Low Level screen 96
 Power tab 105
 Protocol tab 102
 Radio tab 106
 statistics screen 95
network
 Ad Hoc 21
 connection, monitoring 47
 control panel settings 250
 infrastructure 21
Network addresses 250
network authentication 22
Network Key, assigning 23
Newline 215
 “NEXT-B” message 169, 170
 “NEXT-H” message 169, 170
NEXT key (F1) 158
Next X 226
Null In Fields 236
Nulls In Fields 238
number
 of columns (ANSI) 206
 of columns (TESS) 220
 of pages (ANSI) 206
 of rows (ANSI) 206
 of rows (TESS) 220
 Terminal # (ANSI) 170, 201
 Terminal # (TESS) 162
number system digit 136, 137
numeric fields (Rjct if Alpha) 230
numeric parameters 178, 180
numeric parameters, minimum/maximum
 limits to 178, 180

O

Off & On buttons 17
off, turning the unit 33
offices list 4
off-line 8525
 using local procedures 169
offset (viewport) 245
On & Off button 17
on, turning the unit 33

One Check Digit 139
 one dimensional internal scanner 46
One Shot Mode 81
ON For 81
 Open (network authentication) 22
Open Fky Only 232
 ORANGE Key 35
 order of fields in TESS screen 230
Origin Scroll 220
Outgoing, Bluetooth Controls 112
Output 144
 output/input fields, serial port 227
Output Tmo 244

P

pages

of Cols (TESS) 220
 # of Columns (ANSI) 206
 # of Pages (ANSI) 206
 # of Rows (ANSI) 206
 # of Rows (TESS) 220
 positioning 220
 queuing mode 170
 reprinting 168
 size/shape 206
Pages Saved (TESS) 221
Panning 248
 parameters
 Alpha parameters 179, 180
 numeric 178, 180
 saving changes to 182
 string entry 179, 181
 Y/N (boolean) 179, 180
Parity 142, 143, 243
Passthru Printing 234
Password (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
Password Echo (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
Password Prompt (ANSI Telnet Settings) 204
 period – ASCII decimal equivalent 224
 peripherals, defining connections 241
PIN, Bluetooth Controls 110
 pinouts *B-1*
 PINs, Bluetooth devices 111
 pins – enabling for printing 225
 pivot (viewport) 245
 pocket PC compatibility 71
Polling 103

polling values, testing 104
Poll Timeout (Polling) 104
Port (ANSI Telnet Settings) 203
Port (TESS Connection Type) 220
Port (802.IQ v2) 251
 port pinouts *B-1*
Port Prefix, Bluetooth Controls 114
 ports
 ANSI Connection Type 203
 Baud 243
 Buffer 244
 Data Bits 243
 Flow Control 243
 Input tmo 244
 Output tmo 244
 parameters 242
 Parity 243
 Retries 244
 serial 227
 Serial In/Out 227
 settings 241
 settings (tether & console port) 241
 settings for Tether and console 242
 Shared 244
 Stop Bits 243
 TESS Connection Type 220
 Test 245
 Tether and Console Port settings 241
 port settings (tether & console) 241–245
 position
 of screen 220
 power icon, external DC 43
 powering up 33
 Power Management Properties 89
 card slots 91
 suspend, power saving 90
Power Mgmt 191
Power Off Time 106
 Power Tab (Narrow Band radio) 105
Power Up Channel 98
 power up 8525 17
 preferred networks 26
 prefix (serial I/O) 228
Prefix Char 133, 135
 PREVIOUS key (F2) 158
 PREV key (F2) 178, 180
 Printer (serial service), Bluetooth 110
 printing
 Binary print parameter 225

- pages 168
- Printer** parameter 225
- PrintScreen** key 214
- procedures, local 225
- process, local 169, 225
- profile, creating backup 120
- profile, restoring backup 124
- Programs
 - Command Prompt 62
 - Internet Explorer 62
 - Remote Desktop Connection 62
 - Windows Explorer 62
- protocol, 802.IQ v1 186
- Protocol Tab (Narrow Band radio) 102
- Protocol Type** 187
- punctuation marks, accessing (SHIFT Key) 35

Q

- Q (memory address of first message in receive queue) 176
- queue, memory address of first message in receive queue (Q) 176
- queue, transmissions waiting in (TxQ) 176
- queuing
 - enabling/disabling next message 226
 - mode 170, 225
 - pages 170
- Queuing** parameter 169, 225
- response time, improving 170

R

- ra (received acknowledgements) 175
- radio
 - adding new network connection 21
 - advanced settings of 26
 - Auto Radio Addr** (narrow band radio) 251
 - Bluetooth 108–114
 - configuring
 - adding a new network connection 21
 - Ad Hoc 21
 - authentication, network 22
 - Connect button 20
 - EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) 23
 - Infrastructure 21
 - Key Index 23

- Key Index, assigning 23
- network authentication 22
- Network Key 23
- Network Key, assigning 23
- wireless information 20
- wireless properties 21
- 802.1X authentication 23
- Connect button 20
- Initial RTT** (WaveLAN 802.11 DS SS) 187, 252
- IP address, assigning 24
- name servers 25
- Narrow Band 94
- preferred networks, arranging 26
- Protocol Type** 187
- Radio Address** (narrow band radio) 252
- Radio Address** (WaveLAN 802.11 DS SS) 187
- signal quality 42
- statistics screen
 - 802.IQ 174
- wireless connection, setting up 19
- 802.IQ statistics screen 174
- 802.11 19
- Radio Addr**
 - Auto Radio Addr** (narrow band radio) 251
- Radio Address** 187, 252
 - narrow band radio 252
 - WaveLAN 802.11 DS SS 187
 - 802.IQ v1 187
- radio address, automatic (802.IQ v1) 186
- radio specifications 275
- radio statistics screen
 - 802.IQ 174
- RadioStats 240
- Radio Tab (Narrow Band radio) 106
- rb (received beacons) 175
- recalibrating (touchscreen) 38, 92
- received acknowledgements 175
- received beacons (rb) 175
- received messages (rm) 175
- receive LED 40
- Remap Underline To** 238
- Remote Desktop Connection 62
- remote desktop connection 71
- Repeat Delay** (between key repeats) 80
- Repeat Rate** (of key repeats) 80

- Repeat tab (key repeat settings) 79
- Replace mode 164
- “replace” mode 231
- reprinting a page 168
- “RESET: Press Enter” message 161
- resetting
 - default parameter values 183
 - TESS session 168
 - 8525 memory 183
- resetting the 8525 27
- response time, improving with
 - queuing mode 170
- retransmissions (802.IQv1 xr) *See* xr
(retransmissions) 176
- Retries** 244
- reverse video attribute 207, 231
- Rights** 147
- Rjct if Alpha** 230
- rm (received messages) 175
- round trip time (rt) 176
- rows
 - number of in ANSI screen 206
 - number of in TESS screen 220
- rt (round trip time) 176
- Run (Start Menu) 65
- S**
- safeguards 257
- safety instructions
 - general VII
 - scanner 44
- safety warning, scanner 44
- SATM** 212
- SAVE key (F4) 158
- Save on Reset** 225
- scanner
 - aiming (target) dot duration 130
 - Append Enter** 229
 - Append F0** 229
 - Cont Nxt Fld** 229
 - decoded 129
 - decoded (external)
 - Serial Port 142
 - Tether Port 141
 - disabling the scanner 215
 - Dot Time** 130
 - one dimensional (1D) internal scanner 46
 - parameters (for TESS Settings) 229
 - safety warnings 44
 - target dot duration 130
 - techniques (scanning) 44
 - TESS Scanner parameters 229
 - troubleshooting tips 45
- scanning
 - AIAG 229
 - aiming (target) dot duration 130
 - Append Enter** 229
 - Append F0** 229
 - appending characters 133, 135
 - check digit 134, 137, 138, 139, 140
 - Cont Nxt Fld** 229
 - country code 134
 - decoded 129
 - decoded (external)
 - Serial Port 142
 - Tether Port 141
 - Dot Time** 130
 - Input** (translate) 144
 - locked 8525 230
 - number system digit 136, 137
 - Output** (translate) 144
 - prefix character 133, 135
 - removing characters 133, 135
 - Rjct if Alpha** 230
 - safety instructions 44
 - Scan-See 241
 - Security** 131
 - Short Code** 130
 - suffix character 133, 135
 - target (aiming) dot duration 130
 - TESS Scanner parameters 229
 - Type** (translate) 144
 - Verify** 131
- Scan-See
 - keyboard mapping 250
 - parameters, setting 245–250
 - port settings 241
 - serial number 249
 - viewport, mapping 245
- Scan Tone and Scan Time** 190
- screen
 - stylus, using to navigate 53
 - touch pen, using 53
 - Windows CE, navigating 53
- Screen parameters
 - ANSI 206
 - TESS 220

screens

- # of Cols (ANSI)** 206
- # of Cols (TESS)** 220
- # of Rows (ANSI)** 206
- # of Rows (TESS)** 220
- Anchor View** 218, 233
- Display Shift** 193
- Field Scroll** 221
- moving between fields 212, 230
- Origin Scroll** 220
- page size/shape 206, 220
- positioning 220
- splitting view of 194
- Type and View IDs (Split screen)** 194
- Use Increment** 194
- x and y origin 218, 233
- X-Increment** 194
- Y-Increment** 194

Screen Switch 192

scrolling

- Field Scroll** 221
- Origin Scroll** 220

Security 131

security level icon 43

Security Settings 59

- changing password 60
- configuring taskbar 61
- level 59
- Supervisor 59
- Teklogix 59
- User 59

security settings 184

- default mode 192

Selected Area Transfer Mode (SATM) 212

select host (CTRL h) 168

selecting a host 169

Send Mile 226

Send with FKEY) 233

serial I/O

- TESS command 227

serial I/O fields 162

Serial In 227

Serial IO Character 234

serial number (Scan-See) 249

Serial Out 227

Serial Port 227

serial port

- enabling pins for printers 225
- I/O fields 227

Serial In 227

Serial Out 227

Serial Port 227

SI CRC 228

SI Fkey 228

SI mode 227

SI prefix/suffix 228

SO CRC 228

SO prefix/suffix 228

Serial Port settings 142

Baud 143

Data Bits 143

Parity 143

Stop Bits 143

Servers, Bluetooth Controls 112

service information 4

Services, Bluetooth Controls 110

session status (sts) 176

Set Mode (SM) control 216

Set PIN, Bluetooth Controls 111

Settings

Control Panel 64

Network and Dial-up connections 64

Run 64

Taskbar and Start Menu 64

setting the session number 162

Shared 244

Shared Mode (network authentication) 22

SHIFT Key 35

Short Code 130

Shutdown

Bootloader 66

Cold Reset 66

Suspend 66

Warm Reset 66

Shutdown (Start Menu) 65

SI CRC 228

SI Fkey 228

signal quality,radio 42

SI mode 227

Simple Network Management (SNMP)

See SNMP 144

SIP 124

SIP (Soft Input Panel 74

SI prefix/suffix 228

size

of fields 132

Size/Chars (bar code scanning)

132

- Smart echo mode** 213
 - SNMP** (Simple Network Management Protocol) 144
 - Communities** 146
 - Contact** 145
 - Enable SNMP** 146
 - Location** 146
 - Name** 147
 - Rights** 147
 - SO CRC** 228
 - Soft Input Panel (SIP) 74
 - soft keyboard 124
 - softkey function keys 158
 - softkeys 189
 - softkeys (Function keys) 158
 - softkey labels, changing (**Label F1-F10**) 221
 - softkey labels, changing (**Label F1-F5**) 208
 - Softkeys** (parameter) 189
 - SO prefix/suffix** 228
 - sound 190
 - Sound Ctrl** 191
 - SPACE Key 36
 - specifications
 - battery 280
 - for 8525 273
 - Split Screen
 - dividing and displaying 195
 - moving the cursor between split screens 196
 - parameters used 194
 - toggleing between full and split screens 196
 - Type and View IDs** 194
 - using a Wild Card (asterisk) 196
 - Split Screen** 194
 - Standard** (Code 128) 134
 - Start** (ANSI) 217
 - Start Menu 58
 - cycle tasks 63
 - desktop 59
 - programs 62
 - Run 65
 - Security 59
 - Settings 64
 - Shutdown 65
 - system tray 63
 - task manager 64
 - start up menu 177
 - Statistics button (Radio tab) 108
 - statistics screen
 - 802.IQ 174
 - Statistics screen (Narrow Band radio) 95
 - status, displaying continuously 168
 - status, displaying unit # 168
 - status area (Tekterm) 161
 - status message, TESS 167
 - Stop Bits** 142, 143, 243
 - string entry parameters 179, 181
 - adding special characters to 181
 - cycling through special characters 181
 - key function description 179, 181
 - Strip Leading** 133, 135
 - Strip Trailing** 133, 135
 - sts (session status) 176
 - stylus (touch pen), using 53
 - Stylus Properties 91
 - Double-tap (stylus sensitivity) 92
 - sub-menus, accessing 178, 179
 - suffix
 - serial I/O 228
 - suffix (serial I/O) 228
 - Suffix Char** 133, 135
 - Supervisor security level 59
 - support services 4
 - Suspend (Shutdown menu) 66
 - suspending power 90
 - Suspend State** 90
 - switching on & off 33
 - symbolologies
 - IATA 2 of 5 140
 - Sync Delay** (Polling) 103
 - System parameters (Tekterm) 188
 - system tray 63
- T**
- tab (CTRL I) 213
 - tab, vertical (CTRL K) 213
 - TAB Key 36
 - Tab stop mode** 216
 - target dot, duration of 130
 - taskbar
 - onscreen indicators
 - backup battery in use 43
 - battery charging 43
 - battery very low icon 43
 - modifier keys 41

- power, external DC 43
- radio signal quality 42
- security level 43
- using 57
- task manager 64
- TCP Direct connection 202, 219
- Teklogix security level 59
- Tekterm 157
- Telnet connection 202, 219
- Telnet connection (ANSI) 202
- terminal
 - Terminal # (ANSI)** 201
- Terminal # (ANSI)** 201
- Terminal # (TESS)** 219
- Terminal (8525) mac, displaying 175
- Terminal Type (ANSI Telnet Settings)** 203
- Term Type** 239
- TESS 161
 - # of Cols** 220
 - # of Rows** 220
 - All Fld Video** 231
 - Append Enter** 229
 - Append F0** 229
 - Applications menu 200
 - BKSP key behaviour 165
 - Blink** (video attrib.) 231
 - Bold** (video attrib.) 231
 - Colour Override** 222
 - configuration 162
 - Conn Type** (connection type) 219
 - Cont Nxt Fld** 229
 - CTRL commands 164
 - cursor movement (in edit modes) 164
 - DEL key behaviour 166
 - displaying version number 167
 - Display menu, using 162
 - edit modes 164
 - Enh Edit Mode** 232
 - Enter On Arr** 230
 - Enter To F0** 230, 232
 - Entry Mode** 231
 - Fcursor mode 164
 - Field mode 164
 - Field Order** 230
 - Field parameters 230
 - Host (Connection Type)** 220
 - Ign Bcode fld** 232
 - Insert mode 164

- Kbd Locked** 226
- keyboard lock 226
- matching fields via data stream 223
- milestone 226
- modes (edit) 164
- multiple sessions 200
- number of columns in screen 220
- number of rows in screen 220
- Pages Saved** 221
- Port** 220
 - query command 221
 - Replace mode 164
 - resetting a TESS session 168
- Reverse** (video attrib.) 231
- running multiple sessions 162
- selecting a session 162
- settings 218–233
- status message 167
- switching between hosts 225
- Terminal #** 219
- Tests 224
- Valid Numerics** 232
- video attributes 231
- 802.IQ connection 219
- 9010t connection 219

TESS Settings

- character attributes 222
- character sets, choosing 222
- Connection Type - Telnet & TCP Direct 219
- Fields parameters 230
- Scanner parameters 229
- screen settings 220

Test 245

- Test Polling Values 104
- Test Squelch (Radio tab) 107

Tether & Console Port

- character set 242
- peripheral devices 241
- scan-see parameters 245

Tether & Console Ports

- Baud** 243
- Buffer** 244
- Data Bits** 243
- Flow Control** 243
- Input Tmo** 244
- Output Tmo** 244
- Parity** 243
- Retries** 244
- Stop Bits** 243

- Test** 245
- tethered device
 - connecting and disconnecting 46
- Tether Port settings 141
- Baud** 141
- Data Bits** 141
- Parity** 142
- Stop Bits** 142
- timeouts, beacon (bt) 176
- tn (host terminal number of session) 176
- Total Recall 120
 - backup profile, creating 120
 - backup profile, restoring 124
- touch pen, using 53
- touchscreen
 - recalibration 38, 92
 - stylus, using 53
 - touch pen, using 53
- Transfer Termination Mode (TTM) 212
- transmissions waiting in queue (TxQ) 176
- transmit LED 40
- transmitted acknowledgements (xa) 175
- transmitted initialized messages (xi) 175
- transmitted messages (xm) 175
- transmitting data 209, 211, 214, 230
- “transmit on” entry field 163
- troubleshooting tips (scanning) 45
- TTM** 212
- turning 8525 off 17
- turning 8525 on 17
- TxQ (messages waiting to be sent) 176
- typ (data stream type) 176
- Type** 194
- Type** (translate) 144
- typing in upper case 224
- U**
- UCC 128**(Code 128) 134
- underline
 - ASCII decimal equivalent 224
 - video attribute 208
- Unicode values, entering 182
- UPC A 136
- UPC E 137
- Upper** (ANSI Host Char Set) 217
- Upper Case** 224
- USB Setup Application C-1
 - installing usbstor & wceusbsh inf C-4
 - launching C-1
 - updating usbstor & wceusbsh inf C-2
- usbstor.inf, installing C-4
- usbstor.inf, updating C-2
- Use Increment
 - X-Increment** 194
 - Y-Increment** 194
- Use increment** 194
- user permissions
 - Exit** 192
 - Font Change** 192
 - Screen Switch** 192
- User security level 59
- V**
- Valid Numerics** (TESS) 232
- Variations** (Code 128) 134
- vehicle installation
 - cables 266
- Verify** 131
- Version** 249
- Version** (Scan-See) 249
- version number – TESS 167
- vertical tab (CTRL K) 213
- video attributes 207–208, 231
 - All Fld Video** 231
 - Blink** 207, 231
 - Bold** 207, 231
 - Reverse** 207, 231
 - Underline** 208
- View IDs** 194
- viewport, mapping 245
- visible fields match 223
- V Match Chr** 223
- volume, adjusting 191
- VT220 Function keys – equivalent Psion
 - Teklogix keyboard Function keys 171
- W**
- Warm Reset (Shutdown menu) 66
- warranty 4
- wceusbsh.inf, installing C-4
- wceusbsh.inf, updating C-2
- WEC (Write Error Code)** 238
- Wi-Fi Protected Access Pre-Shared Key
 - (network authentication) 22
- Wi-Fi Protected Access-WPA (network
 - authentication) 22
- Window Delay** (Polling) 103
- Windows® Start Menu *See* Start Menu 58

Index

Windows CE
 dialogue box 66
 files, folders, & programs, working with 55
Windows CE, navigating in 53
Windows Explorer 62
wireless connection setup 19
Wireless Information Tab 20
Wireless Properties tab 21
worldwide offices 4
WPA (network authentication) 22
WPA-PSK (network authentication) 22
wrap, auto 215
Wraparound 248
Write Error Code (WEC) 238

X

xa (transmitted acknowledgements) 175
xi (transmitted initialize messages) 175
X-Increment 194
xm (transmitted messages) 175
Xmit Count 209
Xmit Enter 214
Xmit key 211
Xmit Modes 209–212
Xmit Wait 209
x origin 218, 232, 233
xr (retransmissions) 176

Y

Y/N parameters, enabling and disabling 179, 180
Y-Increment 194
y origin 218, 232, 233

1D internal scanner 46
132-col. font 207
2392 Telnet *See Emulation - 2392 Telnet* 233
3274 Telnet *See Emulation - 3274 Telnet* 235
5250 emulation keys 162
5250 Telnet *See Emulation - 5250 Telnet* 238
7 bit parameter 210
80-col. font 207
802.IQ connection (ANSI) 202
802.IQ connection (TESS) 219

802.IQ v1(protocol)
 Auto Radio Addr 186
802.IQ v2 251
802.1X authentication, enabling 23
802.11b radio, configuring 19
8525
 approvals 274
 off-line 169
 specifications 273
9010t connection (TESS) 219